

The Five BOOKS  
OF  
M. MANILIUS,  
Containing a  
SYSTEM  
OF THE  
Ancient Astronomy  
AND  
ASTROLOGY:

Together with  
The *Philosophy* of the *STOICKS*.

---

Done into English Verse with Notes.  
By Mr. THO. CREECH.

---

*Nunc autem quid est sine his cur vivere volumus? Mihi  
vero cum his ipsis vix: His autem decessis, ne vix  
quidem. Cicero ad Var.*

---

LONDON,

Printed, and Sold by the Booksellers of London  
and Westminster. 1700.





The Five BOOKS  
OF  
*M. MANILIUS,*  
Containing a  
SYSTEM  
OF THE  
Ancient Astronomy  
AND  
ASTROLOGY:

Together with  
The *Philosophy* of the *STOICKS*.

---

Done into *English* Verse with Notes.  
By Mr. *THO. CREECH*.

---

*Nunc autem quid est sine his cur vivere velimus? Mibi  
vero cum his ipsis vix: His autem detractis, ne vix  
quidem. Cicero ad Var.*

---

LONDON,  
Printed, and Sold by the Bookfellers of London  
and Westminster. 1700.

1190: 11

---

A N  
A C C O U N T  
O F  
M A N I L I U S.

S I R,

**T**HE Campaign being over,  
and Councils not yet begun,  
the World is very much at  
quiet ; nor can I find News enough  
to fill a Letter : But to keep up our  
usual Correspondence, I send you an  
Account of an old *Latin Poet*, very  
little known, tho' as worthy your  
Acquaintance, as many of those who  
a are

are in Credit. He lay buried in the *German Libraries*, not heard of in the World, till *Poggius* Publish'd him from some old Manuscripts found there; and tho' <sup>1</sup> *Burde Cotzus*, thinks *Lucian* consulted this Poet when he wrote his little Treatise of *Astrologie*; tho' *Julius Firmizus* is <sup>2</sup> accus'd as an ungrateful Plagiary, for not acknowledging from whom he Transcrib'd the chiefest parts of his Books; yet there is no good Evidence, that any one Writer mention'd this Author before *Poggius*. *Pliny* is suppos'd to speak of him as a <sup>3</sup> *Mathematician*, and *Gerbertus*, as an <sup>4</sup> *Astrologer*; but concerning the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vid. Not. ad Lucianum.*    <sup>2</sup> *By Scaliger and Huetius.*    <sup>3</sup> *Nat. Hist. lib. 36. cap. 10.*    <sup>4</sup> *Gerbertus Rhemenfis Bishop of Ravenna, and afterward Pope of Rome, Epist. 130. Age verò, Te solo conscio, ex tuis sumptibus fac mihi scribantur Marcus Manilius de Astrologia, Victorinus de Rhetorica, &c.*

Poet, there is as dead a silence as if he had never been; nor can his greatest Admirers find any Character of him in old Writers.

Yet it must be own'd, that he is an Author of some considerable Age; for the Manuscripts which *Poggius*, *Bonincontrius*, *Scaliger*, and *Franciscus Junius* us'd, were ancient: *Tanaquil Faber*, *Spanhemius*, and the severest Criticks allow him to be as old as *Theodosius* the Great, and pretend to find some particular Phrases in him, which are certain Characters of that Time.

Others, who believe they have very good Reasons to place him higher, find it very difficult to account for this universal silence: What they offer, is either bare May-be and Shift, and scarce ever amounts to a tolerable Reason: 'Tis true, they say, he is not mention'd by *Ovid* in his 5<sup>th</sup> Ca-

---

<sup>5</sup> *De Ponto, lib. 4. Ep. 16.*

talogue of *Poets*, and no wonder, since he did not begin to write before the <sup>6</sup> Banishment of *Ovid*, and Published nothing before his Death; Perhaps he was one of those Young Men,

—<sup>7</sup> *Quorum quod inedita cura est  
Appellandorum nil mihi juris adest.*

or his Fame did not reach so far as *Pontus*: Otherwise they are confident there are too many Graces in his Poem to be neglected; at least, the singularity of his Subject would have deserved to be taken notice of, as well as that of <sup>8</sup> *Gratius*. But why *Quintilian* doth not propose him to his Orator, tho' he encourages him

---

<sup>6</sup> This Huetius affirms, but is undoubtedly mistaken. <sup>7</sup> *Ovid. ibid.* <sup>8</sup> *Aptaque venanti Gratius arma dedit. Ovid. ibid.*

to <sup>9</sup> read *Macer* and *Lucretius*, and  
<sup>1</sup> affirms, that a competent skill in  
*Astronomy* is necessary to make him  
perfect in his Profession? Why the  
following *Philologists* never use his  
Authority, tho' it might very often  
have been pertinently cited by *Gelli-*  
*us* and *Macrobius*? Why the *Gramma-*  
*rians* and *Mythologists*, seem to be  
altogether unacquainted with his  
Writings? They confess these are  
Questions not easie to be answer'd.

Of this Poet, who is acknowledged  
by all Parties to have lain very long  
unknown, and about whom, since  
he first appear'd in the World, so  
many Controversies have risen, I  
am now to give you an account.

His Name is commonly said to be  
*Marcus Manilius*, which in some Co-  
pies of his Poem is shortned into

<sup>9</sup> *Instit. lib. 10. Cap. 1.*

<sup>1</sup> *Instit. lib. 1. cap. 10.*



*Manlius*, in others softned into *Mal-  
lius* : This variation is inconsiderable,  
and the common fault of unaccurate  
Transcribers; but <sup>2</sup> *Bonincontrius* af-  
firms, that the Title of his very  
Ancient Copies was, *C. Manilii Poetae  
illustris Astronomicon*; and that he had  
seen a Medal, in which was the Fi-  
gure of a Man, but in a Foreign  
Habit, with a Sphere plac'd near his  
Head, and this Inscription, *C. MA-  
NILII*. <sup>3</sup> *Lilius Gyraldus* mentions  
another of the same stamp; But  
that these Medals belong'd to this  
Poet, may be as easily deny'd, as  
'tis affirm'd, or rather, as 'tis con-  
jectured: However all Parties agree,  
that the most Ancient Copies con-  
stantly bear the Title of *Manilius*;  
but whether the Books of *Poggius*  
and *Bonincontrius*, which call him

---

<sup>2</sup> *Præf.* <sup>3</sup> *Lib. de Poet. Hist. dial. 4.*

*Caius*, or those of *Scaliger* and others, in which we find *Marcus* written, are to be follow'd, is submitted to every Man's Discretion; the Matter is not of any Consequence, nor a fit Subject for Dispute, because impossible to be determin'd: Tho' if Conjecture may be admitted, I should fancy that it is more probable a Transcriber may err, when he puts *M.* before *Manilius*, than when he writes a *C.* because in the former case, the Sound of the following Word, which is the most considerable in the Title, and consequently the chiefest in his Thoughts, may pervert him; but in the latter, He hath no temptation to mistake. This *M.* or *C.* *Manilius*, was born a *Roman*, and liv'd in *Rome* when *Rome* was in her Glory; commanding the biggest part of the known World, and full of the greatest Men that ever any time produc'd: For the

same Age that saw *Manilius* enjoy'd  
*Varro*, *Lucretius*, *Cicero*, *Cæsar*, *Virgil*,  
*Varius*, *Horace*, and (to close the  
Catalogue) *Augustus*. In the begin-  
ning of this *Astronomical* Poem that  
Emperour is <sup>4</sup> invok'd, that very  
Emperour who was the <sup>5</sup> adopted  
Son of *Julius Cæsar*, who <sup>6</sup> beat *Bru-*  
*tus* and *Cassius* at *Philippi*, <sup>7</sup> overthrew  
*Pompey* the Great's Son, <sup>8</sup> who sent  
*Tiberius* to *Rhodes*, <sup>9</sup> who lost three  
Legions in *Germany* under the Com-  
mand of *Varus*; who <sup>1</sup> routed *Antho-*  
*ny* and *Cleopatra* at *Actium*, and sav'd  
the *Roman* Empire by turning that  
overgrown dissolute Republick into  
a well regulated Monarchy. Here  
are so many Characters, that the Per-  
son cannot be mistaken, not one of  
them agreeing to any but the first

---

<sup>4</sup> *Lib. 1. v. 7.*    <sup>5</sup> *Lib. 1. v. 10.*    <sup>6</sup> *Lib. 1.*  
*v. 906.*    <sup>7</sup> *Lib. 1. v. 918.*    <sup>8</sup> *Lib. 4. v. 763.*  
<sup>9</sup> *Lib. 1. v. 896.*    <sup>1</sup> *Lib. 1. v. 912.*

Great *Augustus*. So that this Author liv'd in that Age to which He pretends by so many very particular Circumstances, or else He is a most notorious Cheat, and one of the greatest Impostors in the World.

It seems <sup>2</sup> *Tanaquil Faber* thought him to be so, since without giving any Reason He brings him down as low as the time of *Theodosius*: <sup>3</sup> *Vossius* was once of the same Opinion, having observed, as He then thought, some Measures, Words and Phrases peculiar to that Age, and therefore He concludes against *Scaliger*, that *Julius Firmicus* did not follow *Manilius*, but *Manilius* wrote in Verse what *Firmicus* had published in Prose under the Reign of *Constantine the Great*: But upon second Reading this <sup>4</sup> Critick alter'd his first Sentiments, and

---

<sup>2</sup> Not. in Lib. 6. *Lucretij*. <sup>3</sup> De *Arte Gram.* lib. 2. cap. 26. <sup>4</sup> Lib. de *Poet. Lat.*

allows

allows him to be as ancient as the Poet himself desires to be thought.  
<sup>5</sup> *Gassendus* often quotes him, and always sets him after *Firmicus*, as may be seen in many places of his Writings; but gives no reason why he constantly observes that order: But *Gevarcius*, who had study'd and design'd to publish Notes upon this Author, says in a Letter to Mr. *Cambden*, <sup>6</sup> "I have  
 "been long acquainted with this Writer, and know him well, but cannot, with *Scaliger* and other learned Criticks, allow him to be as ancient as *Augustus*, for in my Notes I will demonstrate that he liv'd in the  
 "Age of *Theodosius* and his Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, and that he  
 "was the same with *Manlius Theodo-*

---

<sup>5</sup> *Phys. Sect. 2. lib. 6. cap. 2. Ptolomæus, Firmicus, Manilius primarij hujus Artis Scriptores. vid. etiam p. 717. & pag. 740. <sup>6</sup> vid. Cambd. Epist. p. 260.*

"rus, upon whose Consulship *Claudian*  
 "an writes a Panegyrick, in which he  
 "mentions his *Astronomicon*. The  
 same thing he asserts in his Comments  
 upon <sup>7</sup> *Statius*, and promises to do  
 Wonders in his <sup>8</sup> *Electa* upon this  
 Subject; what his performance was  
 I do not find taken notice of by any  
 of the *Criticks*, nor am I concern'd  
 for it, being certain that he fail'd in  
 his Attempt, because it was ridiculous  
 and rash: Yet the learn'd *Ezechiel*  
*Spanhemius* endeavours to support this  
 Conjecture of *Gervartius*, <sup>9</sup> and tells  
 us, that *sub Armis*, a Phrase familiar  
 to *Manilius*, as lib. 1. v. 795.

—— *Matrisque sub Armis*  
*Miles Agrippa suæ*——

<sup>7</sup> Vid. Not. in *Statij*. lib. 3. Syl. Carm. 3. <sup>8</sup> His  
*Electa* were almost finish'd A. D. 1618. vid. *Cambd.*  
*Epist.* p. 259. <sup>9</sup> De præstantia & Usu Numismatum.  
 pag. 643.

Lib. 4. v. 656.

——— *Regnum sortita sub Armis.*

And in another place,

——— *Quumque ipsa sub Armis*  
*Pax agitur*———

was us'd in the time of *Theodosius*, as appears by the following passage in that Emperour's Code, <sup>1</sup> *Quicumque sub Armis Militiæ munus Comitatusse subierunt.* Scaliger himself unwarily gave a very great advantage to this Opinion, when he <sup>2</sup> affirm'd, that the word *Decanus*, which *Manilius* uses, was brought from the Camp, and that a Sign which govern'd ten Degrees was call'd *Decanus*, because

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cod. Theod. l. 38. t. 1. de Desur.* <sup>2</sup> *Not. ad Manil.*



an *Officer* who commanded *ten Men* in the Army had the same Title : But <sup>3</sup> *Salmatius*, who discover'd the Mistake, (for *Decanus* was not heard of in the *Roman Camp* before the time of *Constantine the Great*) hath so well corrected it, or rather <sup>4</sup> *Huetius* hath given so good an Account of that Word, that tho' an Argument drawn from it may be strong against the *Critick*, it will never be of any force against the *Author*. It is almost needless to mention the Exceptions of those *Criticks* who think his *Stile* impure, or, as they please to speak, too barbarous for the Age he pretends to; Indeed <sup>5</sup> *Gyraldus* endeavours by this very Argument to prove he was no *Roman* born : But <sup>6</sup> *Scaliger* laughs at him for his At-

---

<sup>3</sup> *Sal. de An. Climat.* p. 560.    <sup>4</sup> *Not. ad lib.* 4. v. 298.    <sup>5</sup> *Lib. de Poet.* 3. *Dial.* 4.    <sup>6</sup> *Scal. Proleg. in Manilium.* p. 3.

tempt, tells him that he does not distinguish between *Idiotisms* and *Barbarisms*, and that *Vitruvius* (to whom he should have added *Lucretius*) might be call'd barbarous as well as he: <sup>7</sup> *Franciscus Junius* commends the propriety of his Language, <sup>8</sup> *Salmatius* and <sup>9</sup> *Huetius* have approved many passages which lesser Critics thought to be impure; And the accurate *Vossius*, <sup>1</sup> after he had studied and considered him well, found nothing in him inconsistent with the Age of *Augustus*, and the Politeness of his Court. Indeed most of the Instances that are produc'd upon this head, do not fasten on the Author himself, but on the Transcribers and Publishers of his Writings. There ought to be a new Edition of his *Astronomicon*, and I do not despair of seeing

---

<sup>7</sup> *Præf. ad Not.*    <sup>8</sup> *Not. ad Aug. script.*    <sup>9</sup> *Vid. Not. in Manil.*    <sup>1</sup> *De Poet. Lat.*

one which will have a pure genuine Text, and free that Text from many of his Interpreters Comments, especially from the Notes of the miserable wretched <sup>2</sup> *Fayus*.

You see, Sir, I have brought this diffus'd Controversie within a very narrow Compass; *Tanaquil Faber* and *Gassendus* keep their (if they had any) Reasons to themselves. Their Authority I confess had been perswasive, had they considered, and after a fair hearing determin'd the Controversie; but an incident declaration, and an unweigh'd Sentence concerning the Age of any Writer ought not to be submitted to, but appeal'd from: And therefore if I can shew the Observation of *Spanhemius* to be unconvincing, and refute the bold Conjectures of *Gervartius*, I shall leave Ma-

---

<sup>2</sup> *The Editor of Manilius in usum Delphini.*

*nilius* in possession of that Age, which he so often, and with so much assurance claims. And here I am sure we should not have been troubled with *Spanhemius's* Observation, had he been pleas'd to consider, that *sub Armis*, and *sub Armis Militiæ*, being very different from one another, might be us'd in very different Ages of the Empire; and that he argues very ill, who says, the one was known in the Time of *Theodosius*, and therefore the other was not common in the Court of *Augustus*: 'Tis certain that it was, for *Virgil* (whom *Manilius* often imitates) hath

—*Sedet circum castella sub Armis,*  
 —*Equitem docuere sub Armis*  
*Insultare solo*——

And

And in another place,

—*Ludunt Belli simulachra sub Armis.*

And this *Virgil* himself borrow'd from *Ennius*, who says,

*Ter me sub Armis malim vitam cernere.*

I could produce more Authorities, were not these sufficient to secure *Manilius* from *Spanhemius's* Observation.

But *Gervartius*, as he is bolder, so he is much more unhappy in his Conjectures; he fixes upon the Man, and says this *Manilius* is *Mallius Theodorus*, celebrated by the Poet *Claudian*; for the Author of this *Astronomicon*, is in many of the old Copies call'd *Mallius*, and this *Mallius Theodorus*, was a good Astronomer, and a Writer of great Industry and Reputation :

tation : But did *Gevartius* ever meet with the *Astronomicon*, under the Title of *Fl. Mallius Theodorus* ? Or of *Fl. Mallius* and not alwaies of *C. or M. Manlius, Mallius* or *Manilius* ? Doth *Claudian* commend the Poetry of his Consul, or mention his Acquaintance with the Muses ? or could a Poet forget, or not celebrate that Talent which he himself must look upon as a very great Perfection, and the Age would have highly valued, had he been the Author of this Poem ? Doth he say he wrote Books of *Astronomy*, knew the Depths of *Astrology*. and was admitted into the Councils of the Stars ? Here was a large Field for that luxuriant Wit to have wanton'd in, and it cannot be thought he would have conceal'd the deserts of his Patron when he study'd to commend him : But instead of this he praises his Justice, Integrity, Clemency and Honor ; he extols his Eloquence,

loquence, and prefers the sweetness  
of it before all the delicate Charms  
of Poetry and Musick.

*3 Ut quis non sitiens Sermonis Mella  
politi  
Deferat Orpheos blanda Testudine  
cantus?*

And tho' all the Muses are concern'd for  
him, and busie in his Service, yet he  
is devoted to none of them but *Ura-*  
*nie*, who assisted him in his *Astronomi-*  
*cal* Diversions.

*4 Uranie redimita comas, quâ sepe  
Magistra  
Mallius igniferos radio descripserat  
Axes.*

---

*3 De Mallii Theod. Consul. v. 251. 4 ibid.  
274.*



Gevarnius very well observes that this  
 Consul Mallus was an Astronomer.

<sup>5</sup> *Invenit ætherios signantem pulvere cursus,  
 Quos pia sollicito deprendit pollice Mem-  
 phis :*

*Quæ movent momenta polum, quam  
 certus in Astris*

*Error: Quis tenebras Soli causisque  
 meantem*

*Defectum indicat numerus. Quæ lineæ  
 Phæben*

*Damno, et excluso pallentem fratre  
 relinquat*

That he publish'd some admir'd Books

<sup>6</sup> *Consul per populos, idemque gravissi-  
 mus Author*

*Eloquij, duplici vita subnixus in ævum*

---

<sup>5</sup> *ibid.* v. 126. <sup>6</sup> *ibid.* v. 332.

*Procedat, libris pariter, fastisque le-  
gendus.*

But how doth it appear that Astro-  
nomy was his Subject, when *Claudi-*  
*an* himself tells us it was the *Origine*  
and *Constitution* of the *World*? He re-  
presents him as well vers'd in all the  
several *Hypotheses* of the Natural and  
Moral Philosophers, acquainted both  
with the *Physicks* and *Ethicks* of the  
*Greeks*, and able to discourse of their  
Opinions very properly, and very e-  
legantly in *Latin*.

*7 Graiorum obscuras Romanis floribus Artes  
Irradias*——

But when he speaks of his Writings  
he says he describ'd the *Origine* and  
*Disposition* of the *World*, and gave

---

*Ibid*, v. 65. 7 *ibid*! v. 84.

b 3

very

very convincing proofs of his own Wit, Capacity, and Judgment, by his exact account of the beautiful Order, and regular Contrivance of that wonderful Machine.

<sup>8</sup> *Qualem te legimus teneri Primordia  
Mundi.*

*Scribentem, aut Partes Animæ per  
Singula, Talem*

*Cernimus, et similes agnoscit Pa-  
gina mores.*

From these Verses and other passages in Claudian, as

——— <sup>9</sup> *Quæ vis animaverit Astra,  
Impuleritque Choros, quo vivat Machi-  
na motu;*

it may be inferr'd that this Consul

---

• *Ibid. v. 253. 9 ibid. v. 101.*

*Mallius*, was as to Natural Philosophy a *Stoick*, and built his World according to the *Hypothesis* of that Sect, and therefore wrote something very like what we find at large in the first Book, and hinted at in several passages of the other Books of *Manilius*. But this being the least part of our Author, and subservient to his greater and general design, it must not be suppos'd that *Claudian* should enlarge only upon this, and leave his whole *Astrology* untoucht; unless we think *Claudian* as ridiculous as that Painter would be, who being to fill his Canvas with a noble Family should draw a single Servant, or paint only a Finger or a Nail when he had a large beautiful Body to represent.

I have been the more particular in this matter, because *Gevartius* pretends to demonstration, tho' to confute his conjecture it had been sufficient only

to observe, that it is the most ridiculous thing in the World to imagine that *Mallius* a Man well known both for his personal Endowments and publick Employments, who had been Governour of several Provinces, and at last *Consul* should publish a Treatise under his own Name, and yet in almost every Page of the Book endeavour to perswade his Readers it was written four hundred years before. For it must be granted that the Prince whom he <sup>1</sup> invokes in the beginning of his Poem, who is stiled *Patria Princepsque Paterque*, who is deify'd whilst <sup>2</sup> alive, and (not to repeat the other particulars I have already reckon'd up) whose <sup>3</sup> *Horoscope* was *Capricorn*, was the first Great *Augustus*, and therefore there is no need of calling in the Authori-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Lib. 1. v. 7.*    <sup>2</sup> *lib. 1. v. 9. et 924.*    <sup>3</sup> *lib. 2. v. 509.*

ties of <sup>4</sup> *Horace*, <sup>5</sup> *Virgil*, and <sup>6</sup> *Suetonius* to prove it.

This last Character puts me in mind of another Objection that may be drawn from *F. Harduin's* <sup>7</sup> Observation, for he says that *Suetonius* was himself deceiv'd, and hath deceiv'd all those who have thought *Capricorn* was concern'd in the Nativity of *Augustus* : For if this be true all the Pretences of *Manilius* are ruin'd ; but since that Writer doth not back his Assertion with any Reasons, I shall not submit to his bare Authority, nor wast my time in guessing what Arguments he may rely on, being not bold enough to conjecture what the daring Author may produce. Having thus fixt the Age of this Author, and prov'd him to have

---

<sup>4</sup> *Car. lib. 1. Od. 2. Hic ames dici Pater atque Princeps.* <sup>5</sup> *Virg. Ec. 1. et Georg. 1.* <sup>6</sup> *Suet. in Aug. cap. 94.* <sup>7</sup> *de Num. Herod. p. 9.*

liv'd in the time of *Augustus Caesar*, I shall venture farther to affirm that he was born under the Reign of that Emperour, not only a *Roman*, but of illustrious Extraction, being a branch of that noble Family the *Manilij*, who so often fill'd the *Consul's* Chair, and supply'd the best and greatest Offices in the *Roman* Commonwealth. And here I must oppose many of the *Criticks*, and be unassisted by the rest: For <sup>8</sup> *Scaliger* confesses, that from his own Writings, it cannot be known what Countryman he was, and no other Authors give us any Information. *Bonincontrius* and *Gyraldus* endeavour to prove from the Medal already mention'd, that he was no *Roman*; the Learned <sup>9</sup> *Isaac Vossius* thinks he was a *Syrian*, and all who

---

<sup>8</sup> *Proleg. in Manil. p. 2.*    <sup>9</sup> *Vid. Sir Edward Shirburn's Preface to the Sphere of Manilius.*



look upon him to be the same with that *Manilius* mention'd by *Pliny*, *Nat. Hist. lib. 35. cap. 17.* say he was a Slave: Only *Petrus Crinitus* <sup>1</sup> affirms, he was Nobly Born, and *Mr. Tristan* will <sup>2</sup> have him to be that *Manilius*, of whom *Pliny* gives a very Honourable Character, in the Tenth Book and Second Chapter of his Natural History; where he says, *He was of Senatorian Dignity, an excellent Scholar, and (if we believe Mr. Tristan) a very good Astronomer.* But since *Crinitus* doth not prove what he says, and *Mr. Tristan* but conjectures at best, and upon Examination, will be found to be very much mistaken in his Conjectures, therefore I cannot expect any assistance from either of these Authors. Now it is not certain that the Gentleman

---

<sup>1</sup> *De Poet. Lat.*    <sup>2</sup> *Hist. Com. Tom. 1.*

whom

whom *Pliny* speaks of in the Second Chapter of his Tenth Book was Nam'd *Manilius*. Copies differ, and in the *M. SS.* of *Salmasius* <sup>3</sup> he is call'd *Mamilius*: *Pliny* doth not say one word of his skill in *Astronomy*; he only <sup>4</sup> affirms, 'That he was the  
' first of all the *Romans* who wrote  
' concerning the *Phœnix*, that never  
' any Man saw it feed, that in *Ara-*  
' *bia* it is Sacred to the Sun, that it  
' lives 660 Years, and that with the  
' Life of this Bird is consummated  
' the Conversion of the Great Year,  
' in which the Stars return again to  
' their first points, and give significa-  
' tions of the same Seasons as at the  
' beginning: And all this any one  
may write who is in an entire Igno-  
rance of the Courses and Influence  
of the Stars; But when *Mr. Tristram*

---

<sup>3</sup> *Vid Salmatium ad Solinum, p.* <sup>4</sup> *Vid. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 10. cap. 2.*

farther observes that *Pliny* insinuates, besides a particular respect, a kind of Intimacy and Acquaintance between this *Manilius* and himself, he gives us a very convincing Argument against his own conjecture: for there is good reason to believe this *Manilius* the Poet dy'd before *Augustus*, and therefore could not be intimate with *Pliny*.

To set this whole matter in its due light, I shall, as the learned and ingenious *Sr. Edward Shirburn* hath already done in his Preface to the *Sphere of Manilius* take a view of those, who have been by the name of *Manilius* deliver'd down to Posterity as Men of Letters, and then consider which of all those, or whether any one of them was this *Manilius* the Poet.

Of that *Manilius* whom *Pliny* mentions in the second Chapter of his tenth Book I have already said enough; and about that *Manilius*, whom *Varro* cites

5 cites, I shall not be concern'd,  
 there being no ground to think he  
 was the Author of this Poem. 6 'Pli-  
 'ny lib. 35. cap. 17. tells us of one  
 'Manilius furnam'd Antiochus, who  
 'with Publius Syrus, and Staberius E-  
 'ros were brought to Rome, all three  
 'of Servile Condition, but persons of  
 'good Literature. His words are  
 'these, *Pedes Venalium trans mare advect-*  
 '*orum* [Creta] *denotare instituerunt Ma-*  
 '*jores; Talemque Publium* [Syrus] *mi-*  
 '*micae Scenae conditorem, et Astrologiae*  
 '*consobrinum ejus Manilium, Antiochum,*  
 '*item Grammaticae Staberium, Erotem,*  
 '*eadem navi advectos videre Proavi.*  
 'Our Ancestors us'd to mark with  
 'Chalk the Feet of those Slaves  
 'who were brought over from beyond  
 'Sea to be sold; And such an one  
 'was Publius [Syrus] the Founder of

---

5 *De Ling. Lat. lib. 4. et 6.* 6 Sir Edward Shirburn's pref.

'the Mimick Scene, and his Cousin  
 'German *Manilius Antiochus* of Astro-  
 'logy, and *Staberius Eros* of Gram-  
 'mar; whom our great Grandfathers  
 'saw in that manner brought over in  
 'one and the same Ship: This *Mani-*  
 '*lius Laurentius Bonincontrius* (who  
 'near two ages agoe commented on  
 'our Author) conceives the same  
 'with *Manilius* who wrote this Astro-  
 'nomical Poem, to confirm which opi-  
 'nion he produces the evidence of a  
 'Silver Medal in his possession where-  
 'on was the figure of a Man, in an  
 'Exotick Habit with a Sphere plac'd  
 'near his Head, and this Inscription  
 '*MANILI*: The same is affirm'd  
 'says *Lilius Gyraldus* by *Stephanus Dul-*  
 '*cinus*, and the said *Gyraldus* farther  
 'assures us that a familiar Friend of  
 'his, one *Nicolaus Trapolinus*, had an-  
 'other Medal of the like Stamp and  
 'Inscription.

' But

' But against this opinion of *Bonin-*  
 ' *contrius* and *Gyraldus*, *Scaliger* oppo-  
 ' ses a double Argument, one drawn  
 ' from the seeming inveracity of that  
 ' suppos'd Evidence; no such Medal  
 ' being at this day to be found in the  
 ' Cabinets of any, no not the most  
 ' curious Antiquaries; the other from  
 ' the reason of Time, for *Manilius An-*  
 ' *tiochus* being brought to *Rome* in the  
 ' beginning of *Sylla's* days (for he was  
 ' brought in the same Ship with *Sta-*  
 ' *berius Eros*, who open'd his Gram-  
 ' mar School in *Rome* whilst *Sylla* was  
 ' alive) must needs, if he were the  
 ' Author of this Poem have been 120  
 ' Years old when he began to write,  
 ' this piece being written in the latter  
 ' years of *Augustus*. Besides, the Author  
 ' in the Proem of this work wishes  
 ' for long life to compleat his intend-  
 ' ed Poem, and therefore certainly he  
 ' was not of that Age, it being ridi-  
 culous

'culous for a Man to wish for long  
'life, when he is at the Extream al-  
'ready.

'The same Pliny, lib. 36. cap. 10.  
'speaks of one Manilius a Mathemati-  
'cian, who when the Obelisk which  
'Augustus erected in the Campus Mar-  
'tius for finding out the Hours of the  
'day by the Shadow of the Sun, with  
'the Increase or Decrease of the Days  
'and Nights, plac'd a gilded Ball,  
'*Cujus Vertice Umbra colligeretur in se-*  
'*metipsam, alia atque alia incrementa ja-*  
'*culantem Apice, ratione (ut ferunt) à*  
'*capite hominis intellecta,* says Pliny,  
'who commends the design.

'To this Person Scaliger conceives  
this work may with fairer probability  
be ascrib'd than to the former; which  
Opinion is by divers other judicious  
Men embrac'd.

'The excellently learn'd Isaac Vos-  
sius conceives yet, that the Manilius  
c  
Anti-

‘ *Antiochus*, and the *Manilius Mathematicus* before mention’d are not two  
 ‘ distinct Persons, but one and the  
 ‘ same under different Titles and Ap-  
 ‘ pellations, and the very Author of  
 ‘ the Poem we now publish, whose  
 ‘ particular Sentiments upon this  
 ‘ Subject, and Arguments confir-  
 ‘ ming the same, he was pleas’d not  
 ‘ long since to impart to me, by his  
 ‘ most obliging Letter, in answer to  
 ‘ some *Queries* by me propounded in  
 ‘ one of mine to him upon occasion  
 ‘ of my intended publication of this  
 ‘ piece, which for the Readers satis-  
 ‘ faction, I shall here make publick,  
 ‘ tho’ not in his own words, yet as  
 ‘ near as may be in his own Sense.

‘ And first in answer to *Scaliger’s*  
 ‘ Argument drawn from Reason to  
 ‘ Time, against *Manilius Antiochus*, up-  
 ‘ on the supposition of *Staberius Eros*  
 ‘ (one of the Three before mention’d)  
 ‘ set open his Grammar School in the  
 ‘ time



'time of *Sylla* ninety five years before  
 'the death of *Augustus*; and that there-  
 'fore *Manilius* could not probably be  
 '(according to *Scaliger's* Computati-  
 'on) less than 120 Years old at the  
 'time when this Poem was written;  
 'he urges by way of reply, that *Su-*  
 '*etoni*us (from whom *Scaliger* takes  
 'the ground of his Argument) doth  
 'not say that *Staberius Eros* open'd  
 'his School in *Sylla's* time, but that  
 'he taught *gratis* the Children of those  
 'who in *Sylla's* time were proscrib'd.  
 'The Words of *Suetonius* are these,  
 '*Sunt qui tradunt tanta eum (Staberi-*  
 '*um) honestate præditum, ut temporibus*  
 '*Syllanis Proscriptorum liberos gratis, et*  
 '*sine mercede ulla in Disciplina receperit.*  
 'How long that was after the times  
 'of Proscription will be needless here  
 'to declare; and that *Manilius* was  
 'not so old as *Scaliger* conceives, when  
 'this piece was written, may be made  
 'out from this, that he was the Cou-

‘ sin German of *Publius Syrus*, who  
 ‘ that he was brought a young Boy  
 ‘ to his Patron, *Macrobius* affirms, from  
 ‘ whom likewise, and from the Ver-  
 ‘ ses of *Laberius* it may be collected,  
 ‘ that he was but a Youth when he  
 ‘ came upon the Stage against *Laberi-*  
 ‘ *us*, which was but a little before the  
 ‘ death of *Julius Caesar* and *Laberius* al-  
 ‘ so; to whom he succeeded on the  
 ‘ Mimick Stage in the second year of  
 ‘ 184 Olympiad, that is in the Year  
 ‘ of Rome 711, as *Eusebius* testifies,  
 ‘ And therefore seeing it is, manifest  
 ‘ that *Manilius* publish’d this Poem  
 ‘ soon after the *Varian* Defeat, which  
 ‘ happened in the Year 762 of Rome,  
 ‘ it is as evident likewise that between  
 ‘ the Youth or Adolescence of *Mani-*  
 ‘ *lius*, and the time wherein he wrote  
 ‘ this piece, there could not pass above  
 ‘ one and fifty Years, and consequent-  
 ‘ ly there is no reason to assign so  
 ‘ great

'great an Age to *Manilius*, as *Scaliger* here doth, since perhaps he was not seventy years old when he had finish'd this his *Astronomical Poem*.

'As to what *Scaliger* subjoyns touching *Manilius* his wish for long life together with a cheerful old Age, and the Inference he thence makes that he could not reasonably be thought to be old then, who wish'd he might live to be so. The Argument is but weak, for *Senium* is one thing, and *Senium Annosum* is another; Nor doth he simply wish for *Vitam Annosam*, but *Vitam Annosam quæ conjuncta sit cum molli Senectæ*, which may be wish'd for even by those who are very old.

'As for the name of *Antiochus*, he seems to have taken it from the famous Philosopher *Antiochus Ascalonita*, often mention'd by *Cicero*, *Plutarch*, *Sextus Empiricus*, and others, whose School not only *Cicero*, but

' *Varro, Brutus*, and divers others are  
 ' said to have frequented, and in all  
 ' probability this our *Manilius* also, as  
 ' being not only of the same Nation,  
 ' but happily born in the same Town  
 ' (*Ascalon.*) So that it may seem no  
 ' wonder if after the manner of those  
 ' times, he took upon him the Name  
 ' of his worthy Tutor and Instructor.  
 ' For that he was a *Syrian* is not only  
 ' manifest from his Consanguinity  
 ' with *Publius Mimus*, but may like-  
 ' wise be collected from the Title or  
 ' Inscription of this work, which is an  
 ' ancient and excellent Manuscript in  
 ' the Possession of *Vossius* is this, *M.*  
 ' *MALLII POENI ASTRONO-*  
 ' *MICON DIVO OCTAVIO QU-*  
 ' *RINO AUG.* That the *Phanicians*  
 ' were by the *Romans* called *POENI*  
 ' is manifest out of *Horace, Cicero apud*  
 ' *Nonium*, and our Author in this ve-  
 ' ry Poem; he concludes therefore that  
 ' this

‘this our *Manilius*, or (as he is rather  
 ‘pleased to call him) *Manlius* was a  
 ‘*Phenician*, and in all probability Na-  
 ‘tive of the same Town as *Antiochus*  
 ‘his Tutor, whose name he assum’d.

‘From this Dedication of his  
 ‘Work to *Augustus*, by the Name of  
 ‘*Quirinus*, as the Inscription shews,  
 ‘will appear the Error of those, who  
 ‘who imagine the same to be Dedi-  
 ‘cated to *Tiberius*, or some later Ro-  
 ‘man Emperour: And the Reason of  
 ‘attributing the Name of *Quirinus* to  
 ‘*Augustus*, may be made clear from  
 ‘the Words of *Suetonius*, *Censentibus*  
 ‘*quibusdam Romulum appellari oportere*  
 ‘*quasi et ipsum conditorem Urbis, &c.*  
 ‘*Dion* likewise tells us ὁ Καῖσαρ ἐπιθύμει  
 ‘ἰχυρῶς Ρωμύλος ὀνομασθῆναι, That *Aug-*  
 ‘*ustus Caesar* extremely desir’d to be call’d  
 ‘*Romulus*: and *Joannes Philadelphensis*  
 ‘(*Scripto de Mensibus in Aug.*) Οκτα-  
 ‘βιανὸς ὑὸς Οκταβίῳ νίκας πεποιηκῶς μεγάλας  
 ‘πολλαῖς

πολλοῖς ὀνόμασι ἐτιμᾶτο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν  
 ὀνόμαζον κύρινον, οἱ οὖν Ρωμύλον. Octa-  
 vianus Son of Octavius was after his  
 great Victories honoured with divers  
 Names, for by some he was called Quiri-  
 nus, as another Romulus, &c.

As to that Manilius stiled by Pliny  
 Mathematicus, he conceives that titu-  
 lar distinction to make no difference  
 in the Person, but that he is the same  
 with the former, further adding, *Om-  
 nino existimo et illum quoque de nostro  
 Manilio accipi debere.* And whereas  
 Salmasius affirms that the name Man-  
 lius or Manilius is not to be found in  
 that place of Pliny in any ancient Ma-  
 nuscripts, he makes it appear that  
 Salmasius is extreamly mistaken by  
 the testimony of several antient Ma-  
 nuscript Copies of Pliny in his Pos-  
 session, one of which was written a-  
 bove 8 or 900 Years agoe, in all  
 which the Word Manlius is found,  
 though

though with some small difference  
 in writing of the name. Nor doth  
 he think the name of *Marcus* prefixd  
 to *Manilius* ought to be scrupled at, up-  
 on the Account that none of the *Man-*  
*lian* Family after the 360th Year from  
 the building of *Rome* could or did  
 use that *Prænomen*, seeing the prohi-  
 bition as *Cicero* intimates is only to  
 be understood of the *Patrician Race*,  
 Now that this *Manilius*, or (as he  
 calls him) *Manlius* was before his  
 Manumission a Slave, not only the  
 place of *Pliny* already cited, but the  
 very *Agnomen* of *Antiochus* sufficiently  
 demonstrates, for as much as a Greek  
*Agnomen* joyn'd to a *Roman Name* is  
 always a most certain Token of a  
 Servile Condition.

Thus far *Sir Edward Shirburn*, who  
 is very much inclin'd to rest satisfied  
 with this rational discourse of the in-  
 comparable *Vossius*, and thinks others  
 should

should be so too; but upon examination it will appear that *Scaliger's* Objections are still in force, and that *Vossius's* his reasonings are all to little purpose. It must be granted that the *Agnomén Antiochus* proves that *Manilius* to be of *Servile Condition*, tho' there is no need of this Argument, since *Pliny* in very expresse Terms asserts that he is so: 'Tis likewise true that that *Manilius* was a *Syrian*, being a near Kinsman to *Publius Syrus*, and brought to *Italy* in the same Ship with him: But that that *Manilius* the *Syrian* was the same with *Manilius* the Poet, is a Question that still returns, and will not, I fear, be determin'd by the Title of that ancient and excellent Manuscript of *Vossius*: For if instead of *M. MALLII POENI*, we read *M. MALLII POETÆ*, which is found in other Manuscripts, (and every body knows there is so little difference in the

traits



traits of the Letters of those two words in ancient Copies, that they may very easily by Ignorant Transcribers be mistaken for one another) then the Evidence drawn from this Inscription is lost: Besides that Title is not to be regarded, it not being written by the Author but affixt by some heedless Copyer of the Poem: For it is *Divo Octavio*, whereas *Augustus* was never stil'd *Divus* though often *Deus* before his Death, and the Writer of the *Astronomicon*, as will by and by appear, dy'd before *Augustus*.

To speak out what I think will not be deny'd, *Manilius* the Author of this Poem was young when he wrote it, and dy'd young; and therefore cannot be that *Manilius Antiochus* whom *Scaliger* reckons to be 120, and *Vossius* is forced to confess was 70 years of Age about the time *Varus* was defeated by the *Germans*. The first part  
of

of this Assertion may be demonstrated from almost all the Pages of his Book, in which we meet with many things that are not to be accounted for on the *Hypothesis* of *Sixty*: He is too fierce and fiery for that Age, and bounds every Step he takes: In a Man of years when we find a Warmth we feel it to be regular, he never starts, his Pace is equal, and seldom varies but when his Subject forces him to a more than ordinary quickness.

Judgment appears all thro', and a strength well govern'd: When he rises he doth not affect to climb but to walk, like a sober Traveller, who knowing his own force seeks the easiest ascent, when his Ground is uneven, or he is oblig'd to take the advantage of a Prospect. But 'tis not so in Youth whose Fancies as well as Passions are impetuous; that pleases them most which is most daring, finding they

they have strength they use it to the utmost, and when at last they sink they seem rather worn out, than tired. I cannot compare the Spirit of Poetry possessing a Youth, of a strong generous Imagination and vigorous Constitution, to any thing better than to a Flame seizing on the Body of a *Meteor*, the whole Mass blazes, and mounts upon a sudden; but its motion is all the way uneven, and it quickly falls in a despicable Gelly: He that looks on the *Latin* of *Manilius* will see that I do him no Injury when I compare him to this *Meteor*, for even when he is oblig'd to give rules, and is ty'd almost to a certain form of words, he struggles against those necessary Fetters, he reaches after the strongest *Metaphors*, uses the boldest *Catachresis*, and against all the rules of Decency labours after an *obscure Sublime*, when he should endeavour to be plain

plain, intelligible and easy: But as soon as he hath room to get loose, how wildly doth he rove? he is not free but licentious, and strives to err greatly. 'Tis needless to produce particulars, since they are so visible in the Prefaces, Fables, and Descriptions thro' his Books: And upon the whole it may be affirm'd, there are so many *boldnesses* scatter'd thro' his Poem, and so much of *Toyfomness* just by them, that a Man may read his Youth in his writings, as well as his Contemporaries could do it in his Face.

I would mention and enlarge upon his conspicuous Vanity, and from thence endeavour to support the Judgment I have already pass'd; but that I consider that fault when it hath once possess'd a Man is not to be cool'd by all the Frost and Snow of Age: Yet from the Vanity of *Manilius* I think a particular Argument may be drawn

drawn to prove him to be young, for he had a design to rival or perfect the inimitable *Virgil*. This is evident from the Preface to his third Book:

———<sup>7</sup> *Romanæ Gentis Origo,  
Totque Duces Orbis, tot bella, tot otia,  
et omnis  
In Populi unius leges ut cesserit Orbis  
Differtur*———

For here it is plain he had this mighty project in his head, and after he had prepar'd himself by this Astronomical Poem, rais'd his Fancy and got a good turn of Verse, was resolv'd to prosecute it with his utmost vigour; he saw the vastness of the design

———<sup>8</sup> *Spatio majore canenda  
Quam si tacta loquor*———

---

<sup>7</sup> Lib. 3. v. 22.    <sup>8</sup> Lib. 3. v. 21.

Yet he hop'd to live to finish it, though in the beginning of this Poem he wishes for *old Age* that he might compleat the Work he then had in hand; yet having gone through the most difficult part of it sooner, and with more ease than at first he thought he should have done; he sets up for new Schemes and thinks he shall have years enough before him prudently to begin, and Strength successfully to carry on so great an Undertaking. In this very Preface he reckons up a great many other Subjects fit to employ a Poet, but in express terms lays them all aside.

*Colchida nec referam, &c.*  
*Non annosa canam, &c.*

But the *Roman History* is in his Thoughts tho' he will not begin to  
 write

write, till his greater leisure gives him opportunity to do it.

These two Observations perswade me, that *Manilius* was Young when he began this Poem, and that he dy'd Young, and did not live to finish his design, or accurately Revise what he had written, will I think be very evident from what follows: It cannot be deny'd, that this Poet had advanc'd very far in his Work, whilst *Tiberius* was at *Rhodes*, for in his fourth Book, he gives this Character of that Island:

9 *Virgine sub casta felix Terraque  
Marique,  
Et Rhodos, Hospitium recturi Prin-  
cipis Orbem,  
Tuque domus verè solis, cui tota sa-  
crata es,*

---

9 *Lib. 4. v. 761.*

d

Cum

*Cum caperes lumen magni sub Casare  
Mundi.*

Now <sup>1</sup> *Tiberius* retired to *Rhodes*, when *C. Antistius* and *L. Balbus*, were Consuls; he continu'd there Seven <sup>2</sup> Years, and return'd in the Consulship of *P. Vnicius* and *P. Alfinius Varus*; and yet in the first Book we meet with the <sup>3</sup> Description of the Prodigies that appeared before the defeat of *Varus* in *Germany* which hapned when *Poppæus Sabinus* and *Q. Sulpicius Camerinus* were Consuls, about eight years after the Return of *Tiberius* from *Rhodes*: What shall we say then? was the fourth Book written and publish'd before the first? or would the Poet have strain'd for that Complement to *Rhodes* after the *Varian* Defeat? with

---

<sup>1</sup> *Dion Cassius*, p. 634.    <sup>2</sup> *Vell. Paternulus*, lib. 2. cap. 99.    <sup>3</sup> lib. 1. v. 894.



what Propriety could that Island be call'd *Hospitium recturi Principis Orbem*, or with what Truth could it be said to contain the most glorious Luminary next to *Cesar*, when that imagin'd Star had not for many years been in that Horizon, and now shone in other quarters of the World? No, this had been Banter and inexplicable Riddle: But if we suppose *Manilius* to have had this Work under his hand several years, to have revis'd it, and added what he thought would adorn his Poem, then we can easily give an account why his fourth Book should appear to be eight years younger than his first: A little before *Tiberius's* return from *Rhodes* he wrote his fourth Book, after that he compos'd his fifth, and sixth which is now lost; then at several times revising his Work, and about the time of the *Varian* Defeat being upon the end of his

d 2

first

first Book, he added to his discourse of *Comets* a short Account of those prodigious Meteors that then appeared, and which Historians <sup>4</sup> tell us were the most amazing that were ever seen: Soon after this he dy'd before he had corrected the fourth Book, as appears from the Character which in that Book he gives the Island *Rhodes*, and which his last and finishing hand could not have left there.

These Observations will help us to give some tolerable account of the other difficulties relating to this Author, for to any one who enquires why the first Book is more correct than the rest? why the Impurities of Style the Criticks charge upon him are for the most part pickt out of the four last Books? I would answer, we have on-

---

<sup>4</sup> *Dion Cassius, lib. 56.*

ly the first and rude Draughts of them; and that as Poets and Painters are said to be very near ally'd, so they agree in nothing more than they do in this, that though in their *Scetches* we see the *Master*, yet we may find something that the *Finisher* would correct: To him who asks why there is no mention of this Poet in any of the *Antients*, I would reply, That *Manilius* having left an unfinished Piece, his Family was studious both of his Credit and their own, they carefully preserv'd the Orphan, but would not expose it: In that Age when Poetry was rais'd to its greatest highth, it had argued the utmost Fondness or the extreamest Folly in a Noble Family to have publish'd a crude uncorrect Poem, and thereby engage their Honors to defend it.

Besides, *Augustus* who was infinitely jealous of his reputation

(———*Si palpere recalcitrat undique  
tutus,*

says *Horace* who knew his Temper very well) would not have born the too officious Complement of being invok'd, unless the Poem had been as correct as *Virgil's Georgicks*, and fit for his *Genius* to inspire. *Lucan* afterward suffer'd for the like Complement, though indeed upon a far different account: He lost his Life for pretending to be inspir'd by *Nero*, when he made better Verses than the Emperour himself; his Flattery to *Nero* was too great, as this of *Manilius* to *Augustus* had been too little, and a Defect in such Addresses was as dangerous under the wise, as an Excess in them was under the vain Emperors of *Rome*.

You

You are sufficiently tired, I fear, with this long Discourse about *Manilius* full of guesses and conjectures, yet I cannot dismiss this Subject without adding something concerning his Quality, and place of Birth. His Quality he carries in his name, the *Manilij* being one of the best Families in *Rome*, which so often fill'd the Consul's Chair, and was employ'd in the greatest Offices of that Commonwealth. Indeed some have affirm'd that he was of *Servile Condition*, and being made free, according to Custom, took the name of his Patron: But since I have already prov'd, that he was not the *Manilius Antiochus* in *Pliny*, there is no reason left for any one to say he was a *Slave*; he himself very expressly, I think, declares himself to be a *Roman* born, for in his fourth Book he shews a Concern for the Interests of the *Roman* Commonwealth

d 4

wealth down as low as the Age of *Hannibal*.

*⁵ Speratum Hannibalem nostris cecidisse catenis:*

which he could not with any Propriety have done, had his relation to that State commenc'd so lately, or had his Ancestors had no Interest in the then Losses or Victories of *Rome*. And seeing he was born a *Roman*, and of the Family of the *Manilij*, we may farther from some other Evidences conclude that he sprung from a very considerable, if not one of the noblest Branches of it; for if we reflect that tho' he dy'd young, yet he had been well instructed in the several *Hypotheses* of the Antient Philosophers, accurately taught the Doctrine of the Sto-

icks, led thro' all the intricate mazes and Subtilties of *Astrology*, that he was acquainted with the *Mathematicks*, knew all the *Mythology* of the Antients, and had run thro' the *Greek Poets*, we shall find in him all the signs of a very liberal and costly Education, and consequently of a considerable Quality, or at least a great Fortune. But if we reflect farther that he was conversant at Court, and acquainted with the modish, and nicest Flattery of the Palace, that he made his Complements in the same Phrase that the most intimate and finish'd Courtier ever us'd, we may raise another probable Argument that his Quality was great: Now this reflection may be supported by one observation made on the Complement he pays *Tiberius* when at *Rhodes*: He styles him <sup>6</sup> *Magni Mundi Lumen*, using

---

<sup>6</sup> *Lib. 4. v. 764.*

the very same Word, which we meet with in *Velleius Paterculus*, who wrote all Court Language, upon the very same occasion. <sup>7</sup> *Alterum Reipublicæ Lumen* is *Tiberius*, and he retir'd to *Rhodes*, *ne Fulgor suus orientium Juvenum, C. et L. Cæs. obstaret initiis*, says that Historian.

As to his place of Birth, since we find him at *Rome* when he wrote this Poem,

<sup>8</sup> *Qua genitus cum fratre Remus hanc condidit Urbem:*

and no Author settles him any where else, it may with some shew of Probability be concluded, that he was born in that City, in which we are certain he both studeid, and led his

---

<sup>7</sup> *Lib. 2. cap. 99.* <sup>8</sup> *Lib. 4. v. 775.*



life: But if we consider farther that he takes all occasions to shew his respect for *Rome*, that with Zeal he mentions those extravagant Honours which the Flattery <sup>9</sup> of *Asia*, and the Vanity of her own Citizens had put upon her, we shall find so much Veneration in his Writings, that it could not well rise from any other Spring than that Piety which Men of generous Sense and Spirit always retain for the Places of their Birth.

To close this Discourse, I have prov'd this Author was not the *Manilius Antiochus* mention'd by *Pliny*, *Nat. Hist. lib. 35. cap. 17.* Nor that *Manilius lib. 10. cap. 2.* and that both *Vossius* and *Mr. Tristram* are very much mistaken in their Conjectures. There re-

---

<sup>9</sup> *Italia summa, quam rerum maxima Roma Imposuit terris, Cœloque adjungitur Ipsa.*

*Lib. 4. v. 692.*

mains another *Manilius* whom the same <sup>1</sup> *Pliny*, commends for his Skill in *Mathematicks*; this Mathematician *Scaliger* thinks to be the same with the Poet, because he liv'd in the time of *Augustus*, and was conversant in the same Studies with our Author: These I must own are not convincing proofs; but as there are no good Arguments for, so there are no Objections against his pretences, and therefore he still stands fairest for the Person.

This *Manilius* of a Noble Family, born in *Rome*, and living in the Age of *Augustus*, had a liberal Education suitable to his Quality and the time in which he liv'd: his Writings shew him to be well acquainted with the Principles of the several Sects of Philosophers, but addicted to the *Stoicks*.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Lib. 36. cap. 10.*

whose *Hypothesis* in all its out-lines bears a very near resemblance to some of the Theories that are now in Fashion. The Modern Philosophers build Worlds according to the Models of the Antient Heathens, and *Zeno* is the Architect.

The *Stoicks* Principles were in short these: They say there is one Infinite, Eternal, Almighty Mind, which being diffus'd thro' the whole Universe of well order'd and regularly dispos'd Matter, actuates every part of it, and is as it were, the Soul of this vast Body: The Parts of this Body they say are of two Sorts, the *Celestial*, viz. the Planets and the fixt Stars, and the *Terrestrial*, viz. the Earth, and all the other Elements about it: The Celestial continue still the same without any Change or Variation; but the whole Sublunary World is not only liable to Dissolu-

Dissolution, but often hath been, and  
 shall again be dissolv'd by Fire: From  
 this *Chaos* which, because it is made  
 by Fire, they call *Fire*, they say ano-  
 ther *System* would arise, the several  
 particles of it settling according to their  
 respective Weights: Thus the Earth  
 would sink lowest, the Water would  
 be above that, the Air next, and the  
 Fire encompass the other Three: But  
 because all the Earthy parts are not e-  
 qually rigid, nor equally dispers'd  
 thro' the *Chaos*, therefore there would  
 be Cavities and Hollows in some pla-  
 ces fit to receive the Water, and to be  
 Channels for Rivers: In other places  
 Hills and Mountains would rise, and  
 the whole *System* appear in that very  
 form and figure which it now bears.  
 They farther add, that this Infinite  
 Mind hath made one general decree  
 concerning the Government of the  
 lower World, and executes it by give-  
 ing

ing such and such Powers to the Celestial Bodies, as are sufficient and proper to produce the design'd Effects: This *Decree* thus executed they call *Fate*, and upon this Principle their whole System of *Astrology* depends: That some things happen'd in the World which were very unaccountable every days Experience taught them; they learn'd also or pretended to have learn'd from very many accurate, and often repeated Observations, that there was a constant Agreement between those odd unaccountable Accidents and such and such Positions of the Heavenly Bodies, and therefore concluded that those Bodies were concern'd in those Effects: Hence they began to settle Rules, and to draw their scatter'd Observations into an Art; And this was the State of the *Hypothesis* and *Astrology* of the *Stoicks*, (I must call it so for distinction sake, tho',  
neither

neither the *Hypothesis* it self, nor the *Astrology* built upon it was invented by *Zeno*, but deliver'd down to him and his Scholars by the *Chaldeans* and other Philosophers of the East) 'till the *Greeks* ambitious of making it appear their own, endeavour'd to establish support and adorn it with their Fables, and by that means made that which before seem'd only precarious, (as all Arts which are drawn from bare Observation and not from any settled Principles in Nature must appear to be) ridiculous Fancies, and wild Imaginations: But I do not design an Account, nor a defence of the *Astrology* of the Antients: You know, Sir, it hath been spoken against and derided on the one Hand, and supported and applauded on the other by Men of great Wit, Judgment, Piety, and Worth: and he who shall take a View of it, will always

ways find enough in it to divert his  
 leisure, if not to satisfy his Curio-  
 sity, and raise his Admiration.

This is the *Hypothesis* which *Mani-  
 lius* endeavour'd to explain in *La-  
 tin* Verse: Had he liv'd to revise  
 it, we had now had a more beau-  
 tiful and correct piece; he had a *Ge-  
 minus* equal to his Undertaking, his  
 Fancy was bold and daring, his  
 Skill in the Mathematicks great e-  
 nough for his Design, his Know-  
 ledge of the History, and Acquain-  
 tance with the Mythology of the  
 Antients general: As he is now,  
 some of the *Criticks* place him a-  
 mongst the Judicious and Elegant,  
 and all allow him to be one of the  
 useful, instructive, profitable Poets:  
 He hints at some Opinions which  
 later Ages have thought fit to glo-  
 ry

ry in as their own Discoveries. Thus he defends the *Fluidity of the Heavens* against the *Hypothesis of Aristotle*.

He asserts that the *fixed Stars* are not all in the same concave Superficies of the Heavens, and equally distant from the Center of the World: He maintains that they are all of the same Nature and Substance with the *Sun*, and that each of them hath a particular Vortex of his own; and lastly he affirms that the *Milkie Way* is only the undistinguish'd Lustre of a great many small Stars, which the Moderns now see to be such, thro' the Glass of *Galileo*: In short, we do not give him too great a Character, when we say he is one of the most discerning *Philosophers* that Antiquity can shew.



In my Version I have endeavour'd to render this Author intelligible and easie, and therefore have been sometimes forc'd to take a larger Compass than a strict Translation would allow; and have added some Notes to make him less obscure: Amongst those Notes you will find one relating to the *Theory of the Earth*, which I must desire you to lay aside, it being written and printed several years ago, and before I had well considered the weak unphilosophical Principles, and pernicious Consequences of that vain *Hypothesis*.

And now, Sir, you are near the End of this long Letter, give me leave to tell you, that I have not tired you half so much, as at first I design'd

sign'd to do; having left unsaid a great many things relating both to the Author and his Writings: Those perhaps will appear at the Head of a *Latin* Edition of his Works, which I shall think my self oblig'd to undertake, unless a very learned Gentleman, from whom I have long expected it, frees me from that trouble, and obliges the World with his own Observations.

I am

All-Souls, Octo.  
101<sup>h</sup>. 96.

Your Humble Servant,

T. C.

# MANILIUS.

---

## The First Book.

*After a short Account of his Design, and a complementary Address to Augustus, he begins,*

1. *With the Rise and Progress of Astronomy, and other Arts:* 2. *Discourseth of the several Opinions concerning the Beginning of the World:* 3. *Describes the Order of it:* 4. *Proves the Earth to be the Centre of the World:* 5. *Proves it to be round:* 6. *Asserts the Soul of the World:* 7. *Reckons up the Signs of the Zodiack:* 8. *Describes the Axis:* 9. *The Northern Constellations:* 10. *The Constellations between the Tropicks and the South-pole:* 11. *Explains the Figures of the Constellations:* 12. *Asserts Providence against Epicurus:* 13. *Discovers the Bigness of the World:* 14. *Treats of the movable and immovable Circles:* 15. *Makes a long description of the Milky-way:* 16. *Reckons up the Planets:* 17. *Discourseth of Comets and Meteors, and concludes that they presage.*

B

Stars

*The Subject  
of the Po-  
em.*

**S**Tars conscious of our Fates and Arts <sup>1</sup> *Divine*,  
The wondrous work of *Heaven's* first wife  
design,

In numerous *Verse* I boldly first inclose;  
Too high a Subject, and too great for Prose.  
At what the *Ancients* with a wild amaze  
And ignorant wonder were content to gaze,  
My *Verse* brings down from Heav'n, design'd to  
Celestial secrets to the World below: (show  
What yet the *Muses* Groves ne'er heard, I sing,  
And bring unusual offerings to their spring.

*The Invo-  
cation.*

*Rome's Prince and Father*, Thou whose wide com-  
mand

With awfull sway is stretcht o'er Sea and Land,  
Who dost deserve that Heaven thy Love bestow'd  
On thy great *Father*, Thou thy self a *God*,  
Now give me Courage, make my Fancy strong,  
And yield me vigour for so great a Song.

Nor doth the *World* this curious search refuse,  
It kindly courts the daring of my Muse,  
And will be known; whilst You serenely reign,  
Instruct our Labour, and reward our Pain.

Wings raise my Feet, I'm pleas'd to mount on high  
Trace all the Mazes of the liquid Sky,  
Their various turnings, and their whirls declare,  
And live in the vast regions of the Air:  
I'll know the Stars, which yet alone to gain  
Is knowledge mean, unequal to the Pain;  
For doubts resolv'd it no delight affords,  
But fills soft empty heads with ratling words:  
I'll search the Depths, the most remote recess,  
And flying *Nature* to Confession press;

I'll find what Sign and Constellation rule,  
And make the difference 'twixt the Wise and Fool;  
My Verse shall sing what various *Aspect* reigns  
When *Kings* are doom'd to Crowns and *Slaves* to  
Chains. (doom,

I'll turn *Fate's* Books, there reade proud *Parthia's*  
And see the sure *Eternity* of *Rome*.

Two *Temples* rais'd with sacred Incense shine,  
I bow at *Nature's* and the *Muses* shrine;  
Both aids I need, for *double* Cares do throng,  
And fill my Thought; the *Subject* and the *Song*:  
And whilst I'm bound to Verse with Orbs immense  
The *World* rould round me, 'and distracts my sense;  
Vast is my *Theme*, yet *unconceiv'd*, and brings  
Untoward words scarce *loosned* from the Things.

The Diff-  
culty.

Who first below these wondrous secrets knew?  
Who stole that knowledge which the *World* with-  
Whose soaring mind those Airy mazes trod (drew?  
And spight of *Heaven* desir'd to seem a God!  
Open the Skies, and teach how Stars obey,  
And run their race as *Nature* marks the way,  
Their Power and Influence, what directs their  
Course (force.

What whirls them round, and what confines their

First *Mercury* disclos'd these mysteries,  
By Him we view the *Inside* of the Skies,  
And know the Stars, and now Mankind admires  
The *Power*, not onely *Lustre* of their Fires:  
By Him all know how great, how just and wise,  
And good is the Contriver of the Skies;  
At whose Command the Stars in order met,  
Who times appointed when to rise and set;  
That *Heaven's* great secrets may lie hid no more,  
And *Man* instructed gratefully Adore.

I.  
The Rise  
and Pro-  
gress of A-  
stronomy:

*Nature* disclos'd her self, and from her Springs  
 Pure streams deriv'd o'erflow'd the Minds of *Kings*,  
*Kings next to Heaven*, who o'er the *East* did sway,  
 Where swift *Euphrates* cuts his rapid way, (stores  
 Where <sup>2</sup> *Nile* o'erflows, and whence the Whirl re-  
 The Day to Us, and passing burns the Moors. (ployd

And next o'er *Priests*, whose constant Cares em-  
 In publick service did oblige the God,  
 His *Presence* did their holy minds inspire  
 With sacred flames, and rais'd their fancies higher,  
 Till by degrees to due perfection wrought  
 He made himself the *Object* of their thought :

Such were those wondrous Men who first from far  
 Lookt up, and saw *Fates* hanging at each *Star* :  
 Their thoughts extended did at once comprise  
 Ten thousand revolutions of the Skies,  
 They markt the Influence, and observ'd the Power  
 Of every *Sign*, and every fatal *Hour* ;  
 What *Temper*s they bestow'd, what *Fortunes* gave,  
 And who was doom'd a *King*, who born a *Slave* ;  
 How *Aspects* vary, and their change creates,  
 Though little, great variety in Fates.

Thus when the Stars their mighty Round had run,  
 And all were fixt whence first their Race begun,  
 What Hints *Experience* did to search impart  
 They join'd, and *Observation* grew to *Art* ;  
 Thus Rules were fram'd, for by *Example* shown  
 They knew what *would be*, from what *had been*  
 done ;

They saw the Stars their *constant* Round maintain  
 Perform their Course, and then return again ;  
 They on their *Aspects* saw the Fates attend,  
 Their change on their *Variety* depend ;

And thence they fixt unalterable Laws,  
Settling the *same* Effect on the *same* Cause;  
Before that time *Life* was an artless State  
Of Reason void, and thoughtless in debate:  
*Nature* lay hid in deepest Night below,  
None knew her *wonders*, and none car'd to know:  
Upward men look, they saw the circling light,  
Pleas'd with the Fires, and wondred at the sight:  
The *Sun*, when Night came on, withdrawn, they  
griev'd,  
As *dead*, and joy'd next Morn when He reviv'd;  
But why the *Nights* grow long or short, the *Day*  
Is chang'd, and the *Shades* vary with the Ray,  
Shorter at his approach, and longer grown  
At his remove, the Causes were unknown:  
For *Wit* lay unimprov'd, the desert plains  
Were unmanur'd, nor fed the idle Swains:  
Evn *Gold* dwelt safe in Hills, and none resign'd  
Their lives to Seas or wishes to the Wind;  
Confin'd their search, they knew themselves alone,  
And thought that onely worthy to be known:  
But when long time the Wretches thoughts refin'd,  
When *Want* had set an edge upon their Mind;  
When Men encreast, and Want did boldly press,  
And forc'd them to be witty for redress; (ploy'd,  
Then various Cares their working thoughts em-  
And that which *each* invented *all* enjoy'd. (grounds,  
Then *Corn* first grew, then Fruit enrich the  
And barbarous *noise* was first confin'd to sounds:  
Through Seas unknown the *Sailer* then was hurl'd,  
And gainfull Traffick joyn'd the distant World:  
Then Arts of *War* were found, and Arts of *Peace*,  
For *Use* is always fruitfull in encrease.

New hints from settled Arts *Experience* gains,  
 Instructs our Labour, and rewards our Pains :  
 Thus into many Streams one Spring divides,  
 And through the Valleys rous refreshing Tides.  
 But these were little things compar'd, they knew  
 The *voice* of *Birds*, in Entrails *Fates* could view ;  
 Burst *Snakes* with charms, and in a *Bullock's* blood,  
 See *Rage* appeas'd, or fear an *angry* God.  
 They call'd up *Ghosts*, mov'd deepest Hell, the Sun  
 Could stop, and force a Night upon his Noon ;  
 Then make him rise at Night, for all submit  
 To constant *Industry*, and piercing *Wit*.  
 Nor stopt they here, unwearied *Industry*  
 Rose boldly up and mounted through the Sky,  
 Saw all that could be seen, view'd *Nature's* Laws,  
 And young Effects still lying in their Cause.  
 What wings the *Lightning*, why from watry Clouds  
 The *Thunder* breaks, and roars the wrath of Gods.  
 What raiseth *Storms*, what makes the *Winds* to blow,  
 Why *Summer's* Hail's more stiff than *Winter's* Snow :  
 What *fires* Earth's Entrails, what doth *shake* the Ball,  
 Why *Tempests* rattle, and why *Rain* doth fall :  
 All this she view'd, and did their *modes* explain,  
 And taught us to admire no more in vain.  
 Heaven was disarm'd, mad *Whirlwinds* rul'd above  
 And *Clouds* and *Vapors* thundred instead of *Jove*.

These things explain'd, their hidden Causes  
 known,  
 The *Mind* grew strong, and ventur'd boldly on ;  
 For rais'd so high, from that convenient rise  
 She took her flight, and quickly reacht the Skies ;  
 To every *Constellation* Shapes and Names  
 Assign'd, and markt them out their proper frames

The



Then view'd their Course, and saw the *Orbs* were  
mov'd

As *Heaven* did guide, and as the *World* approv'd;  
That *Chance* was baffled whilst their Whirls create  
The interchang'd *Variety* of Fate.

This is my *Theme*, ne'er yet in Numbers wrought,  
Assist me, *Fortune*, and improve my thought;  
Equal my Mind to my vast task; prolong  
My life in ease, smooth as my flowing Song;  
That while my *Muse* is working o'er the Heap,  
And forms this *Chaos* to a pleasing shape,  
I may with equal care, and equal heat,  
Declare the *Little* and disclose the *Great*.

But now since *Fate* and *Verse* do joyntly flow  
From *Heaven*, and both rule equally below.  
First let my *Muse* whole Nature's Face design,  
Its Figure draw, and finish every Line.  
Whether from *Seed* it ne'er 3 began to be,  
Secure from *Fate*, and from *Corruption* free;  
Knew no *Beginning*, and no *Ending* fears,  
But was, and will be, as it now appears.  
Or huddled 4 *Chaos* by a wondrous Birth  
Arch'd the vast Sky and fixt the solid Earth;  
And when this shining World once rais'd its Head  
To Shades *Infernal* banisht *Darkness* fled.  
Or whether unseen 5 *Atoms* blindly thrown  
Compos'd it, and as Years whirle nimbly on,  
It must dissolve, and as it first was wrought  
From almost Nothing, fall to almost Nought.  
Or rose from working 6 *Fire's* enlivening Rays,  
Which form *Heaven's* Eyes, and live in every Mass,  
In *Thunder* roar, and in the *Lightning* blaze.

## II.

Different  
Opinions a-  
bout the be-  
ginning of  
the World.

Or whether <sup>7</sup> *Water* which combines the Frame  
 Compos'd, and keeps it from the loosning Flame.  
 Or whether <sup>8</sup> *Water, Air, and Flame and Earth*  
 Knew no beginning, no *first* seeds of Birth;  
 But first in Being from themselves arose,  
 And as four Members the vast *God* compose; (Dry,  
 In which Thin, Thick, Hot, Cold, and Moist and  
 For mutual Actions mutual parts supply.  
 From whose agreeing disagreement springs,  
 The numerous odd Variety of Things.  
 These Qualities to act provoke the Seed,  
 Make *Vital* Elements and Bodies breed.

III.      What 'twas at first, and whence the *All* began  
 Is doubted, and the Doubt too deep for Man;  
 And let it be, but whencesoe'er it came  
 Its Face is certain, 'tis an *order'd* Frame.  
 Upward the <sup>9</sup> *Flame* on active Pinions fled,  
 To Heaven's high Arch it rais'd its shining Head,  
 There stopt as weary grown, and round the Frame  
 For Nature's Bullwark roll'd a Wall of Flame.  
 Then liquid *Air* spread through the empty space  
 Less light and active took the second place.  
 But next the Flame the lightest parts aspire  
 To waste themselves, and feed the greedy Fire.  
 The heavier *Water* makes an humbler Claim,  
 And lies the third in order in the Frame;  
 That Vapours rising may, like Seed, repair  
 What Fire destroys, and feed decaying Air:  
 Weight sank round *Earth* to the remotest place,  
 And floating Sand in clinging Mud's embrace  
 Stuck fast, whilst *Seas* squeez'd out flow'd o'er the  
     Mass:

As those grew limpid, and diffus'd the Waves,  
 Through spacious Hollows and descending Caves  
     Rocks

Rocks started forth, their Heads the Mountains  
 And Earth surrounded by the Floud appear'd. (rear'd,  
 Lowest of all, and in the midst it lies  
 Compass'd by Seas, and cover'd by the Skies.  
 The Place doth fix it, for still rising higher  
 The *other Elements* equally retire,  
 And that by falling stops its farther fall,  
 And hangs the *midst* and *lowest* of them all,  
 Its parts to *one* fixt point prefs jointly down,  
 And meet, and stop each other from moving on.

For did not *Earth* hang *midst* the airy space,  
 How could the *Sun* perform his constant race?  
 Drive on the Day, fall headlong down the West,  
 Force up the Stars, and rise again at East?  
 How could the *Moon* her usual Round maintain,  
 Rise, set, and rise near the same point again?  
 Or *He* that leads the Stars at Night return  
 To East again, and usher forth the Morn?  
 But since *Earth* did not to a *Bottom* fall,  
 But hangs, and yielding Air surrounds the Ball,  
 The way is open, and no stop to force  
 The *Stars* return, or to impede their course.

For who can think that when the <sup>10</sup> *Sun* doth rise  
 He's born anew, or when He sets He dies?  
 That when one Day He hath display'd his Light  
 His Race is finish'd, and goes out at Night?  
 Since *He the same* doth every Morn appear,  
 And as He drives a *Day* He whirls a *Year*.  
 From the same *East* He comes with equal pace,  
 To the same *West* He still directs his Race;  
 And not *one Change* is seen in Nature's Face.  
 The same *Moon* shines, and at a certain Day,  
 Her light encreases, and Her Horns decay.

## IV.

*The Earth  
 lies in the  
 midst of the  
 World.*

The

The track she made *Nature* doth still pursue,  
 Nor like a Novice wanders in a new.  
*Phœbus* still warms those signs where first he shone,  
 And Day goes round with *one eternal Sun*.  
 Thus prov'd: because by *just Degrees* the Hours  
 In different Countries are the same with Ours.  
 The *Eastern Nations* view the rising Fires  
 Whilst Night shades us, and lazily retires.  
 And as to distant West we nimbly run,  
 That still removes, nor can we reach the Sun.  
 No East *begins*, no West his race doth bound,  
 But he drives on in one continued Round.

Nor is it wondrous that *one single Ball*  
 Should hang, since 'tis the Nature of the *All*.  
 No prop supports, but as their motions prove,  
 The whole World *hangs*, and all that whirls above.

The *Sun* doth drive his Race through yielding  
 Skies,

Wheel round the liquid Bound, and set and rise.  
 Through *Æther*, *Moon* and *Stars* direct their Race,  
 Like these *Earth* unsupported keeps its place,  
 Though no *fixt Bottom* props the weighty Mass.

V.  
*The Earth*  
*is round.*

Well then, the Earth hangs midst the yielding  
 Not stretcht into a *Plain*, but every where (Air)  
 It rises and declines into a *Sphere*.

In other Parts this Figure Nature drew,  
 The Sun and Stars, if we exactly view,  
 Seem round, the Moon is vary'd every Night,  
 Nor with an equal Face receives her Brother's  
 Light.

This proves her round since different rays adorn,  
 Now shape, now bend, now fill her borrow'd Horn.

This Form's *Eternal* and may justly claim  
 A Godlike Nature, all its parts the same;

Alike

Alike and equal to its self 'tis found,  
 No End's and no Beginning in a Round.  
 Nought can molest its Being nought controul,  
 And this enobles and confines the Whole.  
 Hence every Countrey sees not every Sign,  
 What Sailer views the bright <sup>11</sup> *Canopus* shine  
 O'er *Egypt's* Shores, and when its Rays appear  
 Who sees the little Circles of the *Bear*?

*First Argument.*

For Earth still rising to a Round denies,  
 A larger Scene, and bounds our feeble Eyes. (Night

This Truth the <sup>12</sup> *Moon* confirms when deep in *Second Argument.*

Earth interposes, and diverts her Light,  
 She doth not all the World at once surprize,  
 But now seems dark to these, now other Eyes.  
 The *Eastern* Parts first view her darkned Face,  
 Then o'er the *South* she rolls her broken Rays;  
 And then still prest by the obscuring shade,  
 She hears the *Western Brags* resounding to her Aid.

Now if the Earth were *flat* the darkned Moon  
 Would seem to *all* Eclypst as well as *one*.

At once presenting to the common view  
 Her gloomy looks, and prove this fancy true.  
 But since its Figure's round, dim *Cynthia's* beams  
 By just degrees must visit the Extremes;  
 Not all at once; she must divide the Skies,  
 And while she sets to *some*, to *others* rise.  
 For in the mighty *Concave* whirl'd above  
 She *rising* must, and must *declining* move;  
 Now climb this rising, and her Glories show,  
 Then sink again, and scatter Beams below.  
 This proves (nor shall the subtlest Wits escape  
 These twining Reasons) the disputed Shape.

By various Animals this *Globe's* possest,  
 The Common House of Man, of Bird, and Beast;  
 The

The *Northern* <sup>13</sup> parts rise high, the *Southern* fall  
 Beneath our Fee, the *Adverse* of the Ball.  
 Yet as it lies its surface seems a *Flat*,  
 Though false, its bigness doth improve the Cheat,  
 And take the *Roundness* off, though every where  
 It riseth and declines into a *Sphere*. (drawn

Hence when with setting Beams the Sun with-  
 Beholds our *East*, they see the *Morning* dawn;  
 And when their Toils He with his Light restores,  
 Sleep sits on Us, and gently easeth Ours. (Waves

VI.  
 God the  
 Soul of the  
 World.

The *Sea* <sup>14</sup> runs round, and with its circling  
 The *Floud* at once divides, and joyns the Halves.

To this vast Frame in which four parts conspire  
 Of different form, Air, Water, Earth and Fire,  
 United <sup>15</sup> God the World's Almighty Soul  
 By secret methods rules and guides the Whole;  
 By unseen passes He himself conveys  
 Through all the Mass, and every part obeys.  
 To proper Patients He kind Agents brings  
 In various Leagues binds disagreeing Things.  
 Makes some Powers act, and some receive their

Force;

And thus whilst *Nature* keeps her Vital Course,  
 Though *different Powers* the several Things divide,  
 The World seems *One*, and all its parts ally'd.

VII.  
 The Signs  
 of the Zo-  
 diack.

Now *Constellations*, Muse, and *Signs* rehearse,  
 In order, let them sparkle in thy Verse.  
 Those which *obliquely* bound the burning Zone,  
 And bear the *Summer* and the *Winter* Sun,  
 Those first: then those which roll a different way  
 From West: nor Heaven's *Diurnal* whirl obey:  
 Which Nights serene disclose, and which create  
 The steady Rules, and fix the Laws of Fate.

First

First *Aries*, glorious in his Golden Wool,  
Looks back, and wonders at the mighty *Bull*,  
Whose back-parts first appear: He bending lies  
With threatening Head, and calls the *Twins* to rise,  
They clasp for fear, and mutually embrace;  
And next the *Twins* with an unsteady pace  
Bright *Cancer* rolls: Then *Leo* shakes his Mane:  
And following *Virgo* calms his Rage again:  
Then Day and Night are weigh'd in *Libra's* Scales,  
Equal a while, at last the Night prevails,  
And longer grown the heavier *Scale* inclines  
And draws bright *Scorpio* from the Winter Signs:  
Him *Centaur* follows with an aiming Eye  
His Bow full drawn and ready to let fly:  
Next narrow Horns the twisted *Caper* shows,  
And from *Aquarius* Urn a flood o'erflows.  
Near their lov'd Waves cold *Pisces* take their Seat,  
With *Aries* joyn and make the *Round* compleat.

Now view the point where turn the shining *Bears*, VIII.  
And from their height look down on other Stars. *The Axis.*  
Which never set but onely change their Sites  
To the same point; and whirl the meaner Lights;  
Thither the *Axis* runs, whose adverse Poles  
Bears the poiz'd World, and Heaven about it rolls;  
No *solid substance* that the weight might bear  
But an *imagin'd Line* stretcht through the Air;  
Begun from either Pole the Line extends  
*Earth's Centre* through, and in the other ends.  
For since the frame turns round, that fancy'd Line  
Which cuts the middle, too minutely thin  
By turning round it self to measure space,  
But still confin'd to one imagin'd place,

Is call'd the *Axis*; cause unapt to move  
It sees *Stars* whirl, the shining *Planets* rove,  
And swiftly measure the vast space above.

IX. Fixt near the *Pole* appear those friendly *Stars*

*The great  
Bear.*

Well known to wretched greedy *Mariners*;  
Which guide their *Sails*, and which direct their *Oars*,  
When mad for gain they fly to foreign *Shores*.  
(Whilst *Heaven* it self befriends their *Avarice*,  
What *Pleas* may wretched *Mortals* make for *Vice*?)

*The little  
Bear.*

Seven equal *Stars* adorn the *greater Bear*,  
Which measure larger *Circles* of the *Sphere*,  
And teach the *Grecian Sailers* how to steer.

The smaller *Bear*, though less in size and light  
In narrower *Circles* she commands the *Night*,  
Yet *Tyre* prefers, for through the *Ocean* tost  
They sail by her and find the foreign *Coast*;  
These stand not front to front, but each doth view  
The others *Tayl*, pursu'd as they pursue.

*The Ser-  
pent.*

Betwixt and round these two the *Serpent* twines,  
At once divides, and to their place confines;  
Secure from meeting they're distinctly roll'd,  
Nor leave their *Seats*, and pass the *dreadfull* fold:  
These keep the *Vertex*, but betwixt the *Bear*  
And shining *Zodiack* where the *Planets* Err,  
A Thousand Figur'd *Constellations* roll,  
Some near the *Zodiack*, some plac'd near the *Pole*:  
Whose differing *Powers* by tempering *Skies* com-  
Make *Seasons* fruitfull, and refresh *Mankind*. (bin'd

*Hercules.*

First near the *North*, as conscious of his shame  
A *Constellation* kneels without a *Name*;

*Bootes.*

And next *Bootes* comes, whose order'd *Beams*  
Present a *Figure* driving of his *Teams*.

*Arcturus.*

Below his *Girdle*, near his *Knees*, He bears  
The bright *Arcturus*, fairest of the *Stars*.

Behind



Behind his Back the radiant *Crown* is view'd,  
 And shines with Stars of different magnitude ;  
 One plac'd i'th' front above the rest displays  
 A vigorous light, and darts surprizing rays.  
 This shone since *Thesew* first his faith betray'd,  
 The Monument of the forsaken Maid.

*The Crown.*

Nor far from these distended *Lyra* lies,  
 Well strung, the sounding glory of the Skies.  
 This *Orpheus* struck when with his wondrous Song  
 He charm'd the Woods, and drew the Rocks along ;  
 When Hell obey'd, when Death resign'd her Chain,  
 And loos'd his dear *Eurydice* again ;  
 This gain'd it Heaven, and still its force appears,  
 As then the Rocks it now draws on the Stars.  
 The *Planets* dance, and to the tunefull sound  
 The *Heaven* consents, and moves the fatal Round.

*The Harp.*

Next *Ophiuchus* strides the mighty Snake,  
 Untwists his winding Folds, and smooths his Back,  
 Extends its Bulk, and o'er the slippery Scale  
 His wide stretcht Hands on either side prevail :  
 The Snake turns back his Head, and seems to rage,  
 That War must last where equal Powers engage.

*Ophiu-  
chus.*

Next view the *Swan*, whom *Jove* advanc'd above,  
 That Form's reward by which He caught his Love.  
 When shrouded in the fair deceitfull shape,  
 He cheated trusting *Leda* to a Rape : (Skies.

*The Swan.*

Now grac'd with Stars his Wings stretcht o'er the

And next the *Swan* the shining *Arrow* flies :

*The Arrow.*

The tawring *Eagle* next doth boldly soar,

*The Eagle.*

As if the thunder in his Claws he bore :

He's worthy *Jove*, since He, a Bird, supplies

The Heaven with sacred Bolts, and arms the Skies.

Next rais'd from Seas the *Dolphin's* Tail appears,

*The Dol-  
phin.*

The Glory of the Floud and of the Stars.

Whom

*The Horse.* Whom while the *Horse* (one radiant Star doth grace  
His generous Breast) pursues with eager pace,  
His Legs before, as running, He extends,  
*Andromeda.* But clos'd in fair *Andromeda* he ends.

*Perseus.* Her *Perseus* joyns, her Foot his Shoulder bears  
Proud of the weight, and mixes with her Stars.  
Five splendid Stars in its *unequal* Frame

*The Triangle.* *Delta* bears, and from the shape a Name;  
But those that grace the sides dim Light display  
And yield unto the *Basis* brighter Ray.

*Cepheus and Cassiopeia.* Next with her *Cepheus Cassiopeia* shines,  
Her posture sad, and mourns amongst the Signs;  
She sees her *Daughter* chain'd, the rolling Tide  
The *Monster* spout, and curses her old Pride;  
She fears that *Perseus* will inconstant prove,  
And now in Heaven forget his former Love;  
But He attends, and bears the *Gorgon's* head,  
His *Spoil*, and *witness* of a coming aid.

*Heniochus.* Near the bent *Bull* a seat the *Driver* claims,  
Whose skill conferr'd his Honour and his Names,  
His Art great *Jove* admir'd, when first he drove  
His rattling Carr, and fixt the Youth above.

*The Hoedi.* Next stormy *Hædi* shine which shut the Main,  
And stop the Sailers hot pursuit of gain.

*The Goat.* Then shines the *Goat*, whose Brutish Duggs supply'd  
The Infant *Jove*, and nurs't his growing Pride.  
From that wild Food He did to Heaven aspire,  
Fierce Thunder throw, and dart the blasting Fire.  
Then mindfull of her Care the gratefull God  
Repaid her with those Skies which she bestow'd.

*The Pleiades and Hyades.* Then *Pleiades* and *Hyades* appear,  
The sad Companions of the *turning* Year.  
Born by the *Bull* they lead they Tempests forth,  
And close the *Constellations* of the North.

Farewell

Farewell cold *North*, thy Ice benums my Muse,  
 I fly from Thee, and warmer Regions chuse;  
 Betwixt the *Tropicks* of the Traveling Sun,  
 I'll trace the Signs that burn the *torrid* Zone,  
 Then pass those bounds and view the Stars that roll  
 Between cold *Caper* and the lower *Pole*.

First next the *Twins*, see great *Orion* rise,  
 His Armes extended stretch o'er half the Skies:  
 His stride as large, and with a stately pace  
 He marches on, and measures a vast space.  
 On each broad Shoulder a bright Star's display'd,  
 And three obliquely grace his hanging Blade.  
 In his vast Head immerst in boundless spheres  
 Three Stars less bright, but yet as great, he bears.  
 But farther off remov'd, their Splendor's lost,  
 Thus grac'd and arm'd He leads the Starry Host.

Orion.

Next barks the *Dog*, and from his Nature flow  
 The most afflicting Powers that rule below,  
*Heat* burns his *Rise*, *Frost* chills his setting *Beams*,  
 And vex the World with opposite Extremes.

The Dog-  
Star.

He keeps his Course, nor from the Sun retreats,  
 Now bringing Frost, and now encreasing Heats:  
 Those that from *Taurus* view this rising Star,  
 Guess thence the following state of Peace and  
 War,

Health, Plagues, a fruitfull or a barren Year.  
 He makes shrill Trumpets sound, and frightens  
 Then calms and binds up *Iron War* in Ease. (Peace,  
 As he determines, so the Causes draw,  
 His *Aspect* is the World's supremest Law.

This Power proceeds from the vast Orb He runs,  
 His Brightness equals or exceeds the Sun's.  
 But far remov'd he through the distant space  
 Parts feeble splendour from his Azure face.

C

Yet

Yet others He excells, no fairer Light  
Ascends the Skies, none sets so clear a bright.

*Procyon.* Next *Procyon* view, and next the nimble *Hare*,  
*The Hare.* Then *Argo* sailing through the liquid Air;  
*Argo.* Advanc'd from all the Dangers of the Tides,

Which first she stem'd, she now securely rides.  
Heaven is her Port, and now she rules the Flouds,  
A Goddess made for saving of the Gods. (Spires

*The Serpent.* Close by the *Serpent* spreads; whose winding  
With order'd Stars resemble scaly Fires.

*The Crow.* Next flies the *Crow*, and next the generous *Bowl*  
*The Cup.* Of *Bacchus* flows, and cheers the thirsty Pole.  
The *Centaur* next in double shapes exprest,  
A Humane Body joyns a Horse's Breast.

*The Altar.* The World's great *Temple* next, and Altar lies  
Grac'd with the Gifts of conquering Deities,  
When Earth-born Giants did the Skies invade,  
The lesser Gods implor'd the greater's Aid;  
His Power *Jove* doubted when he view'd from far  
The threatening force of the unequal War.  
When He inverted *Nature's* Frame beheld,  
That Earth rose upward, and that All rebell'd.  
That Hills on Hills heap'd, rais'd their threatening  
Head,

And frighted Stars approaching Mountains fled;  
When impious Armies at a monstrous Birth  
Broke through the Bowels of the gaping Earth,  
Of disagreeing Forms, and frightfull Makes,  
Vast Humane Bodies twisted into Snakes.  
E'er this no Danger and no fear was known,  
And wanton *Jove* sat idly in his Throne.  
But lest some greater Power (soft ease betray'd  
His Mind to doubt) should yield the Rebels aid,

He rais'd this *Altar*, and the Form appears  
With Incense loaded, and adorn'd with Stars.

Next on his Belly floats the mighty *Whale*  
He twists his Back, and rears his threatning Tail;  
He spouts the Tide, and cuts the foaming Way,  
Wide gapes his Mouth, as eager on his Prey;  
Such on *Andromede* He rusht, and bore  
The troubled Waves beyond their usual shore.

*The Whale;*

Next Swims the *Southern Fish*, which bears a  
Name

*The Southern Fish.*

From the South-wind, and spreads a feeble Flame.  
To him the *Flouds* in spacious windings turn,  
One Fountain flows from cold *Aquarius* Urn;  
And meets the other where they joyn their Streams  
One Chancel keep, and mix the Starry Beams.

*The Flouds.*

Betwixt th' *Ecliptick* and the latent Bears  
Whose creaking Axis turns the rolling Spheres,  
Those stranger Skies are painted with these Stars.  
Which ancient Artists in their wondrous Lines  
Transmit to Fame, and call the Southern Signs.  
The other part lies hid, the vast abode  
Of unknown Nations, by our Feet untrod.

From the *same Sun* they take their common Light,  
But different Shades: in an inverted site, *(right.*  
Their Signs o'th' *left Hand* 16 set, and rise o'th'  
Their Skies as large, their Stars as splendid run,  
Equal i'th' *rest*, but are excell'd by *One*,  
By *Cesar's Star* which doth o'er us preside,  
Earth's present joy, and Heaven's future pride.

*The Southern Pole.*

For that the *lower Pole* resemblance bears  
To this Above, and shines with equal Stars;  
With *Bears averse*, round which the *Draco* twines,  
At once divides them, and at once confines,

That there as many *Constellations* move,  
 We must believe from what we find above.  
 For Fancy, which decaying Sense supplies,  
 Not onely feigns a *Vertex* like to This,  
 But all resembling Beauties of the Skies.

## XI.

*The Figures  
 of the Con-  
 stellations  
 onely fan-  
 sied.*

These are the *Stars* which scattered o'er the Pole  
 In different Places fixt complete the Whole;  
 But raise thy thought from sense, nor think to find  
 Such *Figures* there, as are in *Globes* design'd;  
 Nor think that Stars *set close* compose the Frames,  
 Or that the Signs are all *continued* Flames.  
 For then we soon should see the *World* expire,  
 Frail *Nature* could not bear so great a Fire;  
 Some Places vacant conscious of her State  
 She leaves, unable for so vast a Heat.

For 'tis her kind intent alone to show  
 By *certain* Stars, those *Signs* that rule below;  
 Such notice give, and such fair hints impart;  
 As Men may take, and may improve to Art:  
 The Stars mark out the Shapes, the *lower* Beams  
 Answer the *high*, the *middle* the *extremes*.  
 Fantasie those parts that lie *obscur'd* between,  
 For 'tis enough that *some* of them are seen:  
 But chiefly then when *Cynthia's* beams are clear,  
 And full, but few, though still the same, appear;  
 And whilst the vulgar fly, their place possess;  
 Nor lose their Light, nor mingle with the Lefs.

Yet these still keep *one* Course, They still pursue  
 Their *constant* track nor vary in a *New*. (tain  
 From *one* fixt point they start, their Course main-  
 Repeat their whirl, and visit it again:  
 And this is strange, and this doth more surprize  
 Than all the other wonders of the Skies,

That

That such unwieldy frames their signs should draw,  
As mov'd by *Reason*, and confin'd by *Law*;  
No *change* in distance nor in site appear,  
Though great their Number, long the rolling year.

A most convincing Reason drawn from Sense,  
That this vast Frame is mov'd by *Providence*.  
Which like the Soul doth every Whirl advance;  
It must be *God*, nor was it made by *Chance*;  
As *Epicurus* dreamt, He madly thought  
This beauteous Frame of heedless *Atoms* wrought,  
That Seas and Earth, the Stars and spacious Air  
Which forms New Worlds, or doth the Old repair,  
First rose from these, and still supply'd remain,  
And All must be, when Chance shall break the  
Dissolv'd to these wild *Principles* again. (Chain, }  
Absurd and Nonsense! *Atheist* use thine Eyes,  
And having view'd the order of the Skies,  
Think, if Thou canst, that Matter blindly hurl'd,  
Without a Guide should frame this wondrous World.

But did *Chance* make, and *Chance* still rule the  
Why do the Signs in constant order roll? (Whole  
Observe set Times to shut and open Day,  
Nor meet, and jumble, and mistake their Way?  
Perform their Course as if by Laws confin'd,  
None hasten on, and leave the rest behind.  
Why every Day doth the discovering Flame,  
Show the *same* World, and leave it still the *same*?  
E'en then when <sup>17</sup> *Troy* was by the Greeks o'er-  
The *Bear* oppos'd to bright *Orion* shone; (thrown,  
She near the Pole in narrow Rounds did move,  
He fac'd her then, and measur'd the vast space above.  
And e'en at Night when Time in secret flies,  
And veils himself in Shades from humane Eyes;

## XII.

*Providence  
against the  
Epicure-  
ans.*

They by the Signs could know how fast He fled,  
 And in the Skies the hasty Minutes read.  
 How many Towns have fall'n, what well-built States,  
 Since *Troy*, have sunk below oppressing Fates?  
 How many Times hath sporting Fortune hurl'd  
 The Chance of *Rule* and *Slavery* through the World?  
 How hath she now revers'd *Troy's* ancient Doom,  
 And built her Relicks greater up in *Rome*?  
 Reviv'd old *Ilium* doth new Spoils enjoy,  
 And *Greece* now bends beneath the Fate of *Troy*.  
 Why should I count how oft the Earth hath mourn'd  
 The Sun's retreat, and smil'd when he return'd?  
 How oft he doth his various Course divide  
 'Twixt *Winter's* Nakedness and *Summer's* Pride?  
 All Mortal Things must change. The fruitfull Plain,  
 As Seasons turn, scarce knows her self again;  
 Such various forms she bears: large *Empires* too  
 Put off their former Face, and take a new.  
 Yet safe the World, and free from Change doth last,  
 No Years encrease it, and no Years can waste;  
 Its Course it urges on, and keeps its Frame,  
 And still will be, because 'twas still the same.  
 It stands secure from *Time's* devouring Rage,  
 For 'tis a *God*, nor can it change with Age.

And that the *Sun* ne'er drives the rising Day  
 From *North* to *South*, nor leaves the beaten way;  
 That weary grown He still falls down the West  
 At Night, nor turns his Horses to the East;  
 That Light by just Degrees the *Moon* adorns,  
 First shews, then bends, then fills her borrow'd Horns.  
 And that the Stars in constant order roll,  
 Hang there, nor fall, and leave the liquid Pole;  
 'Tis not from *Chance*; The Motion speaks aloud  
 The wise and steady conduct of the *God*.

These



These equally dispos'd in Order lye,  
 Make various Shapes, and chequer all the Skie.  
*Above them nought*; To the World's *Top* they rose,  
 Painting the *Roof* of Natures Common Houfe;  
 Which in a wide Embrace doth all contain,  
 The spacious Air, the Earth, and raging Main;  
 These *Set* in order, and in order *Rise*,  
 As *West* drives down, or *East* brings up the Skies.

But now how vast the Arch, how next immense  
 The *Zodiack's* Round, though far remov'd from  
 Sense, XIII.  
*The bigness  
 of the  
 World.*

Plain Reason shews; whose Active Force can pierce,  
 The deep Recesses of the Universe.

No Bars can stop it, through the *World* it flies,  
 And *Heaven* it self lies open to its Eyes.  
 As great a space as Earth, and humble Seas  
 From Heaven divide, so great two Signs possess.

The World's 18 *Diameter* by Art is found,  
 Almost the *third Division* of the Round.  
 Therefore as far as four bright Signs comprize,  
 The distant *Zenith* from the *Nadir* lies.  
 And two thirds more almost surround the Pole,  
 The Twelve Signs measure, and complete the  
 Whole.

But since the *Earth* hangs midst the spacious All,  
 The *Solid* Centre of the *Liquid* Ball,  
 Therefore as far as e'er our Eyes can pass  
 Upward, or downward, could they pierce the Mass,  
 Till bounding Sky the wearied Sight confines,  
 Is equal to the distance of *two* Signs.  
 And *six* such spaces the vast Round complete  
 Where All the Signs their constant Whirls repeat,  
 And each lies distant in an equal Seat.

Nor must you wonder such Varieties  
Of *different Fates* from the same Stars should rise.  
Since great their Empire, and unlike their force,  
Their Seats so large, and so immense their Course.

## XIV.

Thus far advanc't my towering Muse must rise,  
And sing the *Circles* that confine the Skies,  
Describe the track, and mark the shining Way,  
Where *Planets* Err, and *Phœbus* bears the Day.

*The Nor-  
thern Po-  
lar Circle.*

One towards the North sustains the *Shining*  
And lies divided from the *Polar Star*; (Bear)  
Exactly 19 *six divisions* of the Sphere.

*The Tropi-  
cal Circle  
of Cancer,  
or Summer  
Solstice.*

Another drawn through *Cancer's* Claws confines,  
The utmost Limits of the *Fatal Signs*;  
There when the *Sun* ascends his greatest height  
In largest Rounds He whirls the lazy Night.  
Pleas'd with his Station there He seems to stay,  
And neither lengthens nor contracts the Day.  
The *Summer's Tropick* call'd. ———  
It lies the fiery *Sun's remotest* Bound,  
Just *five Divisions* from the other Round.

*The Equi-  
noctial.*

A third twines round, and in the midst divides  
The Sphere, and see the *Pole* on both its sides.  
And there when *Phœbus* drives, He spreads his Light,  
On All alike, and equals Day and Night.  
For in the midst, He doth the Skies divide, (Pride.  
And cheers the *Spring*, and warms the *Autumn's*  
And this large Circle drawn from *Cancer's* Flame,  
Just four Divisions parts the Starry Frame.

*The Tropick  
of Capri-  
corn.*

Another Southward drawn exactly sets  
The Utmost Limits to the *Sun's* retreats;  
When hoary *Winter* calls his Beams away,  
Obliquely warms us with a feeble Ray,  
And whirls in *narrow Rounds* the freezing Day.

To Us his Journey's short, but where He stands  
 With Rays direct, He burns the barren Sands.  
 To wist-for Night he scarce resigns the Day,  
 But in vast Heats extends his hated Sway.

The last drawn round the *Southern* point confines *The Southern Polar Circle.*  
 Those *Bears*, and lies the Utmost of the Lines.  
 Wife *Nature* constant in her Work is found :

As five Divisions part the *Northern* Round ;  
 From the *North* point, This *Southern Round* appears  
 Just *five Divisions* distant from its *Bears*.

Thus Heaven's divided, and from Pole to Pole  
 Four *Quadrants* are the Measure of the Whole.

The Circles *five*, by these are justly shown,  
 The *Frigid*, *Temperate* and the *Torrid Zone*.  
 All these move *Parallel*, they set, they rise,  
 At equal Distance moving with the Skies ;  
 Turn'd with the Orbs the common Whirl repeat,  
 Are fixt, nor vary their allotted Seat.

From Pole all round to Pole two Lines exprest, *The Colure.*  
*Adversely* drawn, which intersect the rest  
 And one another ; They surround the Whole,  
 And crossing make *right Angles* at each Pole :  
 These into *four* just parts, by Signs, the Sphere  
 Divide, and \*mark the Seasons of the Year. (far,

One drawn from *Heaven's high top* descends from *The Equinoctial Colure.*  
 And cuts the *Serpent's Tail*, and the *dry Bear* :  
 The *Equinoctial Scales*, the *Snake's Extremes*,  
 And next the *Southern Centaur's* middle Beams ;  
 Then thwarts the *Adverse Pole*, and next divides  
 The mighty *Whale*, and parts its scaly sides ;  
 Bright *Aries* point, and splendid *Trigon* past,  
 The fair *Andromeda* below the Waste,  
 And next her *Mother's Head* it cuts, and then  
 The *Pole*, and closeth in it self agen.

Cross

*The Solsti-  
cial Colure.*

Cross this, and from the *Pole* doth first appear  
The Other, through the *forefeet* of the Bear,  
And through its *Neck*; (which when the Sun retires  
First shines, and spreads black Night with feeble  
Fires)

Then parts the *Twins* and *Crab*, the *Dog* divides,  
And *Argo's* keel that broke the frothy tides.  
And then the *Pole* and other *Circle* cross  
To *Caper* turns contracted in his Frost :  
The *Eagle* cuts, and the inverted *Lyre*,  
Black *Draco's* folds ———

The *hinder Paws* o'th' *Bear*, and near the *Pole*  
It's *Tail*, and closing there compleats the Whole.

These *Rounds immovable*, their site the same,  
Here Seasons fix, nor vary in the frame.

*The Meri-  
dian.*

Two more are *movable* : one from the *Bear*  
Describ'd surrounds the *middle* of the Sphere,  
Divides the Day, and marks exactly *Noon*  
Betwixt the rising and the setting Sun :  
The *Signs* it changes as we move below,  
Run *East* or *West*, it varies as You go ;  
For 'tis that Line, which way soe'er we tread,  
That cuts the Heaven exactly o'er our head,  
And marks the *Vertex* ; which doth plainly prove  
That it must change as often as we move.  
Not one *Meridian* can the World suffice,  
It passes through each portion of the Skies ;  
Thus when the Sun is dawning o'er the East  
'Tis their *sixth* hour, and sets their *sixth* at West :  
Though those two hours we count our days ex-  
tremes,

Which feebly warm us with their distant Beams.

*The Hori-  
zon.*

To find the *other Line* cast round thine Eyes,  
And where the Earth's high surface joyns the Skies,  
Where

Where Stars first set, and first begin to shine,  
 There draw the fancy'd Image of this *Line* :  
 Which way so'er you move 'twill still be new,  
 Another Circle opening to the view ;  
 For now this half, and now that half of Sky  
 It shews, its Bounds still varying with the Eye.  
 This *Round's* Terrestrial, for it bounds contains  
 That Globe, and cut the middle with a *Plain* ;  
 'Tis call'd the *Horizon*, the *Round's* design,  
 (For 'tis to bound) gives title to the Line.

Two more Oblique, and which in adverse Lines *The Zodi-*  
 Surround the Globe, Observe : One bears the Signs *ack.*

Where *Phœbus* drives and guides his fiery Horse  
 And varying *Luna* follows in her Course.

Where *Planets* err as Nature leads the Dance,  
 Keep various measures undisturb'd by Chance ;  
 Its highest Arch with *Cancer's* beams do glow,  
 Whilst *Caper* lies, and freezes in the low :

Twice it divides the *Equinoctial* line,  
 Where fleecy *Aries*, and where *Libra* shine.

Three Lines compose it, and th' *Eclyptrick's* found  
 Ith' midst ; and all decline into a *Round*.

Nor is it hid, nor is it hard to find,  
 Like others open onely to the Mind ;

For like a *Belt* with studs of Stars the Skies  
 It girds and graces ; and invites the Eyes :  
 To twelve Degrees its Breadth, to thrice sixscore  
 Its Length extends, and comprehends no more :  
 Within these bounds the wandring *Planets* rove,  
 Make *Seasons* here, and settle *Fate* above.

The other *Round* from *Bears* oppos'd begun  
 Runs adverse to the Chariot of the Sun,  
 It leaves the *Pole*, and from its *Round* retires,  
 And cuts inverted *Cassiopeia's* Fires :

XV.  
*The Milky*  
*way.*

Thence

Thence still descending and obliquely drawn  
 It passes through the Body of the *Swan*,  
 Then *Cancer's* fires, the headlong *Bird of Jove*,  
 The *Line* and *Zodiack* where the Planets rove:  
 And thence in various windings turns to meet  
 The other *Centaur*, and entwines his feet:  
 And thence to mount through *Argo's* Sails begins,  
 The *Line*, and lowest portion of the *Twins*;  
 Then joyns the *Driver*, and from thence ascends  
 O'er *Perseus*, and to *Cassiopeia* tends,  
 There 'tis receiv'd in her inverted *Chair*,  
 In *her* the Round begins, and ends in *Her*.  
 Twice cuts the *Tropicks*, *Zodiack* and the *Line*,  
 And is as often cut by those agen.  
 Nor need we with a prying Eye survey  
 The distant Skies to find the *Milky way*,  
 It must be seen by *All*, for every night  
 It forcibly intrudes upon our sight,  
 And will be mark'd for shining streaks adorn  
 The Skies as opening to let forth the Morn.  
 And as a beaten Path that spreads between  
 A troden Meadow, and divides the Green.  
 Or as when Seas are plow'd behind the Ship,  
 Foam curls on the green surface of the Deep.  
 In Heaven's dark surface such this *Circle* lies,  
 And parts with various Light the Azure Skies.  
 Or as when *Iris* draws her radiant Bow  
 Such seems this Circle to the World below.  
 It all surpriseth, our inquiring sight (Night)  
 It upward draws, when through the Shades of }  
 It spreads its Rays, and darts amazing Light. }  
 Fond Men the sacred Causes strive to find,  
 And vainly measure with a feeble Mind:

And

And yet they strive, they madly whirl about  
Through various Causes, still condemn'd to Doubt.

Whether, the Skies <sup>20</sup> grown old, here shrink  
their Frame,

And through the Chinks admit an upper Flame.

Or whether here the Heavens two Halves are  
But oddly clos'd, still leave a Seam behind: (joyn'd

Or here the parts in <sup>21</sup> Wedges closely prest,

To fix the Frame, are thicker than the Rest,

Like Clouds condens'd appear, and bound the Sight,

The *Azure* being thickned into *White*.

Or whether that old <sup>22</sup> Tale deserves our Faith,

Which boldly says, that this was once the Path

Where *Phæbus* drove; and that in length of Years

The heated track took Fire and burnt the Stars.

The Colour chang'd, the Ashes strew'd the Way,

And still preserve the marks of the Decay: (grown,

Besides, Fame tells, by Age Fame reverend

That *Phæbus* gave his Chariot to his Son,

And whilst the Youngster from the Path declines

Admiring the strange Beauty of the Signs;

Proud of his Charge, He drove the fiery Horse,

And would outdoe his Father in his Course.

The North grew warm, and the unusual Fire

Dissolv'd its Snow, and made the Bears retire;

Nor was the Earth secure, each Countrey mourn'd

The *Common* Fate, and in its City's burn'd.

Then from the scatter'd Chariot Lightning came,

And the whole Skies were one continued Flame.

The World took Fire, and in new kindled Stars

The bright remembrance of its *Fate* it bears.

Thus Fame, nor must the softer Fable die

That *Juno's* Breast o'erflowing stain'd the Skie,

And

*Various O-  
pinions a-  
bout the  
Milky way.*

And made that Milky way, which justly draws  
Its Name, the *Milky Circle* from its Cause.

Or is the spacious Bend serenely bright  
From little Stars, which there their Beams unite,  
And make one solid and continued Light ?

Or *Souls* which loos'd from the ignoble Chain  
Of Clay, and sent to their own Heaven again,  
Purg'd from all dross by Vertue, nobly rise  
In *Aether* wanton, and enjoy the Skies.

Great *Atreus* Sons, *Tydid*es fixt above,  
And stout *Achilles* equal to our *Jove* ;  
With three-ag'd *Nestor* : He that bravely stood  
The Dangers of the Land and of the Flood.

*Ulysses*, Nature's Conquerour, enjoy  
The Skies deserv'd ; with all the *Chiefs* at *Troy*.

*Jove's* Son *Sarpedon*, He that *Lycia* sway'd :  
The black *Merione*, the Martial Maid,  
Had Fate stood Neuter, *Troy's* securest Aid.  
With all those Kings that *Greece* or *Asia* bore,  
Or *Pella* <sup>23</sup> greatest in her Conquerour.

Next these the grave and prudent *Heroes* rise,  
Whose solid Riches lay in being Wise ;  
There good *Zekeucus*, stout *Lycurgus* shine,  
*Solon* the just, and *Plato* the Divine.

His *Master* next, whose Bloud unjustly spilt  
On *Athens* still reflects a real Guilt.

Next *Persia's* Scourge who strew'd the joyfull  
With *Xerxes* fleet, and check'd the growing God :  
Who broke his Force, when *Neptune* bore the chain,  
And prov'd his juster Title o'er the Main.

Here *Romans* joyn'd, the greatest Croud, reside,  
The Kings, e'er *Tarquin* stain'd the Throne with  
The *Horaces* our Army in our Wars,  
The Town which he defended, *Cocles* bears ;

Next



Next *Clelia* rides, the brightest Maid in Fame,  
And *Scevola* more glorious by his Maim.  
Then *He* on whom the *Helping Crow* bestow'd  
A Name, and in the Figure brought a God.  
*Camillus* who the Stars deserv'd to gain  
For saving *Jove*, when Thunder roar'd in vain;  
Patient of wrongs, and whilst alive ador'd,  
The *Founder* of that *Rome* that He restor'd.  
Next *Brutus* sits, and next, unlearn'd in Fear,  
The fierce Revenger of the *Pyrrick* War,  
*Papyrius* shines; The *Decii*, o'er their Foes  
In Triumphs *Equal*, *Rivals* in their Vows.  
*Fabritius*, *Carius*, for their Country bold,  
Alike in Courage, and too great for Gold.

*Marcellus*, Sword of *Rome*, the third that bore  
A Royal spoyl, and *Cossus* grac'd before:  
Next *Fabius* sits, who left the Common way  
To Victory, and Conquer'd by Delay.

*Livy* and *Nero* glorious for the fall  
Of haughty *Carthage* in her *Asdrubal*.  
The *Scipio's* Africks Fate both joyn'd in One,  
The latter ending what the first begun.  
*Pompey* by Thrice the Conquer'd World ador'd,  
Before God *Cesar* stoopt to be our Lord:  
The fam'd *Metelli*; *Tully*, *Rome's* defence,  
Deserving Heaven for pretious Eloquence.  
The *Claudian* Race, and the *Emilian* Line  
With Fortune's Conquerour great *Cato* shine.  
But *Venus Julian* race, who drew their rise  
From Heaven, return again and fill the Skies;  
Where great *Augustus*, with his partner *Jove*  
Presides, and views his Father fixt above.  
*Quirinus* joyns him, and is pleas'd to see  
The *Cesars* grow *Rome's Founders* more than *He*.

The

The highest Arch contains the greater Gods,  
The Godlike *Heroes* fill these next Abodes ;  
Those generous Souls, that ran an equal race  
In Vertues Paths, and claim a second place.

Thus far my *Muse* hath with success been crown'd,  
Or found no stops, or vanquish't those she found.  
And thus encourag'd now she boldly dares  
To sing the Fatal compacts of the Stars.  
But stop thy flight, sing all the Fires that shine  
And influence too, and finish thy design.

XVI.  
*The Planets.*

Seven Fires refuse the Worlds Diurnal force,  
From *West* to *East* they roll their proper Course.  
Cold *Saturn*, *Jove*, fierce *Mars*, the fiery *Sun*,  
With *Mercury* 'twixt *Venus* and the *Moon*.  
Some swift, some slow, they measure different Years,  
And make the wondrous Musick of the Spheres.

XVII.  
*Meteors.*

But these are *constant*, these adorn the Night,  
Whilst Others seldom shine and then affright.  
For few have view'd a *Comet*'s dreadfull train,  
Which Wars foretells, and never shines in vain,  
Soon catch on Fire, and die as soon again. }  
The Reason's this; when days serenely fair  
Have chas'd the *Clouds*, and cleans'd the lower Air,  
And *mists* breath'd out from *Earth* rise through the  
The *moister* parts are conquer'd by the *Dry*. (Sky,  
And *Fire* entic'd by the Convenient Mass  
Descends, and lights it with a sudden blaze:  
But since the Body's thin, the Parts are rare (Air;  
And *Mists*, like *smoak*, lie scattered through the  
As soon as e'er begun, the feeble fire  
Must waste, and with the blazing Mass expire.  
For did they long exist, their constant Light  
Would seem to bring new Day upon the Night;

Whole Nature's Course would change, and from  
the Deep

The *Sun* would rise, and find the *World* a-sleep.

But since in various Forms the *Mists* must rise, *Several*  
And shine in the same Figures o'er the Skies, *sorts of Me-*  
These sudden Flames thus born by Chance at Night, *tears.*  
Must shew as much variety of Light.

Some *equally diffus'd*, like flaming Hair, *Stella Cri-*  
Draw fiery Tresses through the Liquid Air. *nita.*

And streight the Mass that fiery Locks appear'd  
Grows short, and is contracted to a *Beard.* *Barbata:*

Whilst some in *even* and *continu'd* streams, *Trabs.*  
Are round like *Pillars*, or are squar'd like Beams.

And some with *Belly'd* Flames large *Tuns* present, *Pithetes.*  
Alike in shape, and equal in extent.

Some ty'd in *knots* like hairy Curls are spread, *Bostru-*  
A narrow Covering o'er the *Comets* Head. *chias.*

The *Meteor Lamp* in parted Flames appears, *Lampa-*  
The *Sheaf* uneven shakes her bended Ears. *dias.*

But still when wandring Stars adorn the Night, *Stipulae ar-*  
The *falling Meteors* draw long trains of Light. *dentes.*

Like Arrows shot from the Celestial Bow, *Stella ca-*  
They cut the Air, and strike our Eyes below: *dens.*

*Fire* lies in every thing, in Clouds it forms  
The frightfull Thunder, and descends in storms. *Acontiz:*

It passes through the Earth, in *Aetna* raves,  
And imitates *Heaven's Thunder* in its Caves.

In hollow vales it boyls the rising Floods,  
In Flints 'tis found, and lodges in the Woods,

Or tost by storms, the Trees in *Flames* expire,  
How warm are *Nature's* parts, so fill'd with Fire.

Therefore when *Mists*, which wandring *Flames*  
Pursue and catch, and leave as soon again, (retain,

D

Blaze

Blaze o'er the Skies when through the parted Frame  
 The *Meteors* break in one continu'd Flame,  
 Or when midst Rain, or through a Watry Cloud  
 Quick Lightning flies, or Thunder roars aloud,  
 Wonder no more; for o'er the spacious All  
 Is fire diffus'd, and must consume the Ball.  
 When eating Time shall waste confining Clay,  
 And fret the feeble Body to decay.

Thus far through paths untrod my Muse has gone,  
 Found different Causes, but not fixt on One,  
 Such various Flowers in Nature's field invire  
 Her gathering Hand, and tempt her greedy sight;  
 That drawn by many she scarce one enjoys,  
 Lost in the great Variety of Choice.

Different  
 Opinions  
 about Me-  
 teors.

For *Earthy Mists* involving Seeds of Flame  
 May rise on high, and fiery *Comets* frame;  
 Or little Stars by Nature joyn'd in One  
 May shine, though undiscover'd when alone.

Or they are *constant* Stars, whose *Natural* Course  
 The *Sun* o'erpowers by his prevailing Force,  
 Draws from their Orbs, and shadows by his Light,  
 Then frees again, and opens to our sight.  
 Thus *Mercury*, thus *Venus* disappears,  
 Then shines again, and leads the *Evening* Stars.

Comets pre-  
 sage.

Or *God* in pity to our Mortal state  
 Hangs out these Lights to shew approaching Fate;  
 They never idly blaze, but still presage  
 Some *coming* Plague on the unhappy Age.  
 No Crop rewards the cheated Farmer's toil,  
 He mourns, and curses the ungratefull Soil;  
 The meagre Ox to the *successless* Plow  
 He yokes, and scarce dares make another Vow.  
 Or wasting Plagues their deadly Poisons spread,  
 Encreasing the large Empire of the Dead.

Men die by Numbers, and by heaps they fall,  
 And mighty Cities make one Funeral.  
 On groaning Piles whole huddled Nations burn,  
 And Towns lie blended in one *Common* Urn.

Such Plagues *Achaia* felt, the fierce Disease  
 Laid *Athens* waste, and spoil'd the Town in Peace.  
 It bore the helpless Nation to the Grave,  
 No Physick could assist, no Vows could save; (Breath,  
 Heaps fell on Heaps, and whilst they gasp'd for  
 Heaps fell on those, and finish'd half their Death.  
 None nurs'd the Sick, the nearest Kinsmen fled;  
 None stay'd to bury, or to mourn the Dead.

*The Plague  
 of Athens.*

The *Fires* grown weary dy'd beneath their Spoils,  
 And heapt-up Limbs supply'd the place of *Piles*.  
 Vast Emptiness and Desolation reign'd,  
 And to so great a *People* scarce *one Heir* remain'd.  
 Such are the Plagues that blazing Stars proclaim,  
 They light to *Funerals* their unlucky Flame.  
 They shew not onely private Plagues to come,  
 But threaten Mortals with the Day of Doom.  
 When Piles *Eternal* Heaven and Earth shall burn,  
 And sickly Nature fall into her Urn.

They sudden Tumults, and *strange* Arms declare, *Wars*  
 And when close Treach'ry shall start up to War.  
 When faithless *Germans* did of late rebell,  
 And tempt their Fate, when Generous *Varus* fell,  
 And three brave *Legions* bloud the Plains did drown,  
 O'er all the Skies the threatning *Comets* shone.  
 E'en Nature seem'd at War, and Fire was hurl'd  
 At Fire, and Ruin threatned to the World.

These things are strange, but why should these  
 surprize,

The Fault is Ours, since we with heedless Eyes  
 View Heaven, and want the Faith to trust the Skies.

They Civil-Wars foretell, and Brothers rage,  
*The Curse and the disgraces of an Age.*  
 Never more *Comets* drew their dreadfull Hair  
 Than when *Philippi* saw the World at War.  
 Scarce had the Plains drunk up the former Bloud,  
 On scatter'd Bones and Limbs the *Romans* stood  
 And fought again; disdaining meaner Foes,  
 (A wretched Conquest where the Victors lose)  
 Our *Empire's* power did its own self oppose;  
 And great *Augustus* o'er the slaughter'd Heaps  
 Pursu'd bright Victory in his *Father's* steps.  
 Nor did the Rage end here, the *Actian* fight,  
 That bloody dowry of a wanton Night,  
 Remain'd, and rais'd by *Cleopatra's* Charms  
 The headlong Nations ran again to Arms.  
 The Chance for the whole World was thrown again,  
 And the *Skies* Ruler fought upon the Main,  
 Then War obey'd a *Woman*, *Timbrels* strove  
 With *Thunder*, *Isis* with the *Roman* Jove.  
 Nor stopt it here, but the *degenerate* Son  
 Stain'd all the Glory that his *Father* won.  
 The Seas great *Pompey* freed He seiz'd again,  
 His Pirates lay like Tempests on the Main.  
 The Relicks of the Wars, the Impious Slaves  
 Were arm'd for fight, and ravag'd o'er the Waves.  
 Till the torn fleet di'd all the Seas with Bloud,  
 And *Asia's* Chains reveng'd the *injur'd* Floud.  
 Let this, O Fates! suffice; Let *Discord* cease,  
 And raging Tumults be confin'd by Peace.  
 Let *Cesar* triumph, let the World obey,  
 And long let *Rome* be happy in his Sway.  
 Long have him here, and when she shall bestow  
 A *God* on Heaven enjoy his Aid below.

*The End of the First Book.*

# NOTES.

1 Whether *Divinas* is to be rendred Divining or Divine is not yet agreed by the Interpreters of the Poet; by rendring it Divine, *Manilius* is freed from a redundancy of Words, and the Origine of Astronomy, which he so often inculcates in other places, is hinted at: beside, *Divinus* seldom signifies Divining, but when a Substantive follows which determines it to that sense, as *Divina imbrum*, and the like, and in that case I find *Milton* venturing at it in his Poem:

— Divine of future Woe.

2 It seems very plain that this whole description respects onely the Eastern Kings, and therefore *Manilius* must be reckoned amongst those who believed the head of *Nile* to be in the East; and lest he might be thought to have forgotten the Egyptians, I am inclin'd to think he includes them under the *Priests*, to whose care Astronomical Observations were peculiarly committed.

3 This was the Opinion of *Xenophanes*, *Melissus*, *Aristotle* and others; and *Pliny* thus concludes in the second Book *cap. 1.* of his Natural History: *'Tis reasonable to believe that the World is a Deity, eternal and immense, that never had a beginning, and never shall have an end.* As absurd an Opinion as ever was propos'd, and repugnant to all the Appearances of Nature; look upon the Rocks on the Sea shore, and having observ'd their continual wearing, consider how few thousands of years they

must have stood: direct thy eye to Heaven, and view the several changes in that which was thought impassible; and in short, reflect on the *essential* vileness of matter, and its impotence to conserve its own *being*; and then I believe you will find reason to put this Opinion amongst those absurdities which *Tully* hath allotted to one or other of the Philosophers to defend.

4 This blind fancy we owe to the Phœnicians, who (if *Philo Biblius's Sancunian* may be trusted) taught that the Principles of the Universe were a Spirit of dark Air, and a confus'd Chaos; this Spirit at last began to Love, and joyning with the Chaos, produced *Mort* or slime, and thence fashioned the World. And hence likely the more sober part of the Greek Philosophers, (for they were but borrowers of Learning) who requir'd two eternal principles, the one *active* and the other *passive*, such as *Plato*, *Anaxagoras*, &c. took their notions, and having added some few new ornaments, vented them for their own.

5 The Philosophy of *Epicurus* is too well known to need any explication.

6 The Opinion of *Heraclitus*, concerning which see the first Book of *Lucretius*.

7 *Thales* the Milesian endeavoured to establish this by Arguments drawn from the Origine and Continuation of most things: The seminal Principle of Animals is humid, Plants are nourished by mere Water; Fire it self cannot live without Air, which is onely water rarefied, and the Sun and Stars draw up vapors for their own nourishment and support. These were the considerations upon which he grounded his Opinion; and hence 'tis easie to  
guess



gues that he kept up the credit of his School rather by those riches which he gain'd by his lucky conjecture at the scarcity of Olives, than by the strength of argument and reason.

8 The Assertion of *Empedocles*, agreeable to which *Ovid* sings,

*Quatuor eternus genitalia Corpora Mundus  
Continet ———.*

9 There is something in this scheme of *Manilius* so like the ingenious conjecture of the excellent Author of the *Theory of the Earth*, that what reflects on the *one* must have an influence on the *other*, and when the *flation* is confuted the *serious discourse* will find it self concern'd: The *Stoicks* held the material part of their *Deity* to be changeable, and that too as often as the fatal Fire prevail'd, and reduc'd the Elements into one *Chaos*; in such a confusion the *Poet* supposeth the first matter of his World, and then makes the different parts separate, and take proper places, according as they were light or heavy: agreeable to this Opinion the *Theory of the Earth* supposeth a *Chaos*, which he defines to be a *Mass of Matter, fluid, consisting of parts of different sorts and sizes, blended together without any union or connexion.* The solid and heavier parts of this *Chaos* descend to the Centre, by their own weight, and there fixing and growing hard, compose the inward Body of the Earth; the lighter parts fly upward, and being continually agitated, make that Body which we call Air; the middle sort being somewhat heavier, and not so much agitated, cover-over the solid interior Body of the Earth; and its fat and oily parts rising, and swimming on the surface, stop and detain those heavier

particles which upon the first separation were carried up by the Air, and afterward according to their several degrees of Gravity fell back again toward the Centre: These particles sticking in this oily matter, made a soft crust, which in time being hardned by the Sun and those breezes which always attend its motion, became the habitable Earth. This Earth thus form'd was solid, and without Caverns, nor had it any inequalities on its surface; as to its site, its Axis was parallel to the Axis of the Ecliptick, both its Poles being equally inclin'd to the Sun; and as to its figure it was Oval. These are the few easie principal parts of that excellent Hypothesis, settled on the obvious notions of Gravity and Levity, and on the acknowledged Nature, and allow'd Motion of a Fluid. And from these so many curious propositions are naturally deduced, so many difficulties concerning Paradise and the Floud happily explain'd, and all set off with that neatness and aptness of expression, and that variety of curious thought, that I am very much inclin'd to believe that Nature was never so well drest before, nor so artificially recommended. And it is pity that the first acknowledged Principles of Philosophy will not allow it to be true. Inherent Qualities are now generally exploded, as unphilosophical, not to be understood, and unfit to explain the Phænomena of Nature. The Acceleration of a heavy Body in its descent (beside a thousand other Arguments) quite overthrows Gravity both as an accident of *Aristotle*, and as essential to Matter, according to the fancy of *Epicurus*; so that this motion proceeds onely from external impulse, and depends upon the present order of the

the World. So that Philosophy will not allow the supposition of Gravity or Levity in a confus'd Chaos, since it can sufficiently demonstrate that they are neither inherent qualities, nor essential to matter, and that it is in vain to look after them, before the system of the World was settled in the present order. From this hint it is easie to infer that the supposed Chaos would have still continued such, the solid Parts would have been agitated this or that way indifferently by the restless particles of the Fluid, but there could have been no orderly separation, because no Principle of it.

But suppose such a separation, why must the outward Crust of the Globe be without Caverns in its Body, and Inequalities on its Surface? What Law of Nature doth necessarily prove that in such a confusion the solid parts must be equally dispersed through the Body of the Air? If we trust our Eyes, and look upon a Dust raised by the ruin of a House, or onely consider what Confusion is, it will be very hard to find such a regular and orderly disposition. And since these solid Bodies may be unequally dispers'd, and every one of them tends to the Centre by a direct Line, whenever they settle, the Body which they compose must be unequal in its surface.

Yet to let this Difficulty pass, its Figure according to this Hypothesis will be much more Oval than common observation will allow, for since it is said to be Oval because the Motion of the *Æquator* is swifter than that of the Polar Circles, the figure must be almost as much Oval, as the Circle of the *Æquator* is bigger than the Circle of the Pole; there being nothing to hinder the utmost

most effect of this motion but the weight of the Fluid endeavouring to reduce it self to a Levell, which of what moment it will be in this Case I leave to be considered.

And as for its site, that renders the torrid and the frigid Zones uninhabitable; intolerable Heats still burning the former, and the continual gathering and dropping of the vapours making the others too cold and moist to entertain either Man or Beast. And this one concession, I am afraid, spoils most part of the Contrivance; for these portions of the Crust could never grow hard, being continually moistned by the Vapours, and so little expos'd to the Sun, or that breeze which attends its motion: And therefore, whenever Vapours were drawn from the Abyss in the Torrid Zone, these parts of the Arch being not firm enough to sustain themselves, must sink in; and those Vapors that were imprisoned between the surface of the Abyss and the solid part of the Crust of the Earth, might have found an easie passage through this soft portion of the Crust, and therefore could not contribute to the general dissolution of the Frame. Besides, from such a muddy Fountain what could be expected but streams unwholsome and corrupted, and unfit for that end for which they were design'd, and for that use, to which sacred Scripture tells us they were imploy'd?

A great many other inconveniences in Nature may be observ'd to follow this Contrivance; but because this Hypothesis was not set up for its own sake, but to give an intelligible account of *Noah's Flood*; I shall close these reflexions with a few considerations upon that.

And

And first the Authour pleads for an universal Flood, it being inconsistent with the demonstrated Nature of a Fluid, that Water should stand up in Heaps fifteen Cubits above the tops of the highest Mountains. This I am willing to admit, though there is no reason why Omnipotence might not be immediately concern'd in this, since he himself confesseth, that the forty days Rain cannot according to his Hypothesis be explain'd by any Natural Cause that he can find out.

Secondly, He compares the height of the Mountains and the Depth of the Sea, and having as to both made allowable suppositions (though the Course of the longest River, even the *Nile* it self, will not prove its head to be above three foot higher than its mouth) he infers that eight Oceans will be little enough to make an universal Deluge: The Waters above the Firmament are exploded; the Rain would afford but the hundredth part of such a Mass of Water, unless the showers were continual, and over the face of the whole Earth, and the Drops came down ninety times faster than usually they do. (Though here a Man would be apt to think from the expressions in *Genesis*, *The Windows of Heaven were opened*, that there was somewhat very extraordinary in this Rain, and that all those requir'd conditions were observ'd.) The Caverns of the Earth, if they threw out all the Water they contain'd, could afford but little in comparison of the great store that was requir'd; And if the whole middle region of the Air had been condens'd, still there had not been enough, because Air being turn'd into Water filleth onely the hundredth part of that space which it formerly possess'd

possess'd. Though all the other ways by which some have endeavour'd to explain the Flood, were demonstrably insufficient, yet this last which gives an account of it from so natural and easie a Cause as the condensation of the Air deserved to be considered a little more; but it is the Art of a Disputer to touch that least which presseth most on that Opinion which he would advance. For it being allowed that Air by natural Causes may be chang'd into Water, and a *Vacuum* in this very Chapter being excluded, it necessarily follows, that as much Air as riseth fifteen Cubits higher than the tops of the Mountains is sufficient to make such a Deluge as is describ'd to have been in *Noah's* time. Because where there is no *Vacuum*, there can be no contraction into a less space, and every particle of Matter, whatever form or schematism it puts on, must in all conditions be equally extended, and therefore take up the same Room. But suppose a *Vacuum*, or (as it happens in our imperfect condensations) that a hundred cubical feet of Air would make but one foot of Water, yet sure the Region is large enough to make amends for this disproportion: Now since Nature is sufficient for condensation, and since its powers may be considerably invigorated for the execution of the Almighty's wrath; why must it be thought so difficult to explain a Deluge? and why should an excellent Wit waste it self in fashioning a new World, onely to bring that about which the old one would permit easily to be done? It is above the Province of Philosophy to make a World, let that be suppos'd to have been form'd as it is reveal'd, it is enough for us to search by what Laws it is preserv'd; and a  
system

system erected on this foundation will be agreeable both to Reason and to Religion.

10 He explodes the Opinion of *Xenophanes*, and the Fancy of *Epicurus*. *Vid. Lucretius's* fifth Book.

11 *Canopus* is a Star in the Southern Keel of the Ship *Argo*, of the first magnitude: These particulars as to the Appearance of the two Stars are not mathematically true, yet serve well enough for the Poets design, sufficiently proving the roundness of the Earth.

12 This Argument being taken from the Eclipse and not from the increase or decrease of the Moon, the Poet must be understood, not as to divers moments of Time, for the Moon at the same instant is seen Eclips'd by all to whom she appears above the Horizon, but as to the diversity of Hours at which the Eastern or Western People reckon the Eclipse to begin or end.

13 This is to be understood in respect of those who inhabit the Northern Hemisphere, to whom the North Pole is still elevated.

14 It was the Opinion of the ancient Poets, and some others, that the Sea was as a Girdle to the Earth, that it ran round it as an Horizon, and divided the upper Hemisphere from the lower.

15 Release this Soul from that union which the Stoicks foolishly assign'd, and then to hold a Soul of the World and Providence is all one.

16 *Manilius* is not constant in his Position; most commonly as a Poet he turns his face to the West, and then the North is on his right hand, and the South on the left: sometimes as an Astronomer he turns his face to the South, and this is the position in this place.

17 Alluding to the two Verses in *Homer's* sixth Iliad,

Ἄρκτον, δ' ἦν καὶ Ἀμαζαν ἐπικλησὶν καλέουσιν

• Ἡ τ' αὐτὴν εὐρέφει, καὶ τ' Ὀείωνα δοκίμει.

18 Demonstrated by *Archimedes* in his *Κύβηκε μέγεθος*, *Prop. 3.* That the Circumference of every Circle exceeds three times the Diameter thereof by a part that is less than  $\frac{1}{7}$ th, and greater than  $\frac{1}{70}$ .

19 *Eudoxus* divided the Sphere into sixty parts, and this division *Manilius* follows, and according to that describes the Position of the Celestial Circles.

20 The Opinion of *Diodorus*.

21 *Macrobius* reports *Theophrastus* to be the Author of this Fancy.

22 From *Plutarch* we learn that *Metrodorus* and others asserted this, and *Achilles Tacius* fixes this foolish Opinion on *Oenopides Chius*.

23 The learned Mr. *Hayns* dislikes *Scaliger's* reading, which I have followed, and thinks that he meant that *Pella* was a Woman; a more solemn foppery was never met with, and this Note, beside a great many others, may serve to credit the *Danphin* Editions of the *Classick* Authors.



# MANILIUS.

---

## The Second Book.

Manilius takes care frequently to tell his Reader that he is the first that ever ventur'd on an *Astrological Poem*; He seems mightily pleas'd with his undertaking, hugs it as his *First-born*, and the *Son of his strength*, and is very troublesome in acquainting us with the pains which he suffered at its *Birth*; and then reckons up the *Beauties of the Child*, and what great hopes he conceives of it: If ever he deserv'd *Scaliger's Character*, that he knew not when to leave off, it must be acknowledged that this is the Case in which it may be chiefly apply'd: We need look no farther than the beginning of this Book to be satisfied in this matter; He spends about sixty Verses in reckoning up the chief Subjects of *Homer, Hesiod, Theocritus* and others; all which being laid aside, he declares his design to be wholly new; and then begins, 1. To prove the World to be one Animal: 2. The Influence of the Heavens: 3. He

3. *He Describes the several species of the Signs.* 4. *The various configurations or aspects of the Signs; and tells us what are Trines, what Quadrates or Squares; what Hexagons or Sextiles; and what are Right and Left in each of these.* 5. *What Signs are said to be conjoyn'd, what not, and what oppos'd; to what Sign each part of Man's body is appropriate; what Signs are said to hear, what to see one another; what are friendly, and what not.* 6. *The friendly and unfriendly aspects of the Signs, and the various aspects of the Planets in the Signs.* 7. *The Twelfth or Dodecatemoria of the Signs and Planets.* 8. *The twelve Celestial Houses, and assigns to each its proper Planet.*

Homer.

**I**N lasting Verse the mighty *Homer* sings  
 The *Trojan Wars*, the *King of fifty Kings*,  
 Stout *Hector's* brand, the bloody dreadfull Field,  
 And *Troy* secure behind the *Hero's* Shield:  
*Ulysses* wandrings, and his travelling years,  
 In time and glory equal to his Wars: (Main,  
 How twice with conquering Fleets he plough'd the  
 Whilst *Scylla* roar'd, and *Neptune* rag'd in vain.  
 And how at Home he fixt his tottering Throne,  
 Redeem'd his honour, and secur'd his Son:  
 Usurping *Woers* felt his thundring Sword,  
 And willing Nations knew their Native Lord.  
 His Subjects these, and from his boundless Spring  
 The

# MANILIUS.

---

## The Second Book.

Manilius takes care frequently to tell his Reader, that He is the first who ventur'd on an Astrological Poem: He seems mightily pleas'd with his Undertaking, hugs it as his First-born, and the Son of his Strength: He at large acquaints us with the Pains which He suffer'd in bringing it to Perfection, and then reckons up the Beauty of the Child, and what great Hopes He conceives of it: If ever he deserves Scaliger's Character, That he knew not when to leave off, it must be principally then when He speaks of himself and his own Performance. We need look no further than the Beginning of this Book to be satisfied in this matter: He spends about Sixty Verses in reckoning up the chief Subjects of Homer, Hesiod, Theocritus, and other Poets, all which being laid aside, He declares his Design to be wholly new, and then begins, 1. To assert, that the whole Word is Animate, and God the Soul

E

of

*of it* 2. *The Influence of the Heavens.*  
 3. *He reckons up the several kinds or sorts of*  
*Signs, as,* 4. *Male and Female Signs:*  
 5. *Human and Brute Signs.* 6. *Single*  
*and Double Signs.* 7. *Pairs.* 8. *Double*  
*Signs made up of different Species.* 9. *Signs*  
*Double by Place, viz. Those that immediate-*  
*ly precede the Four Tropick Signs.* 10. *Signs*  
*of Natural or Unnatural Postures.* 11. *Day*  
*and Night Signs.* 12. *Earth and Water*  
*Signs.* 13. *Fruitful and Barren Signs.*  
 14. *Signs of different Postures.* 15. *Maim'd*  
*and intire Signs.* 16. *Season Signs.* 17. *He*  
*sings the various Configurations or Aspects*  
*of the Signs: As,* 18. *Trines.* 19. *Qua-*  
*drates or Squares; shews what are to be ac-*  
*counted Right and what Left in these Fi-*  
*gures: And,* 20. *Adds several Cautions con-*  
*cerning Squares and Trines.* 21. *He de-*  
*scribes the Intercourse or Agreement of Trines*  
*and Quadrates.* 22. *Of Hexagons or Sextiles,*  
*of which he gives a particular Account.* 23. *Of*  
*Contiguous Signs.* 24. *Of Unequal Signs.*  
 25. *Of Opposites.* 26. *He shews what Gods*  
*are the Guardians of each Sign.* 27. *The*  
*Signs for the several parts of the Body.*  
 28. *What Signs See, Hear, Love, or Hate*  
*each other.* 29. *He makes a short Digression*  
*about Friendship.* 30. *He treats of the*  
*Friendly and Unfriendly Aspects.* 31. *Of*  
*the*

*the Dodecatemoria, or Twelfths. 32. Of the Dodecatemoria of the Planets, and proposes two ways to find them. 33. He describes the Celestial Houses, assigning them their Proper Charges and their Titles, together with the Planets which presided in them; and then concludes this Second Book.*

THE mighty Bard in lasting Numbers sings Homer.  
*Ilium's* long Wars, the King of fifty Kings;  
 Brave *Hector's* Brand, the bloody dreadful Field,  
 And *Troy* secure behind the *Hero's* Shield.

He sings *Ulysses*, and his wandring Years  
 In Time and Glory equal to his Wars: (Main

He sings how twice He conquering plough'd the  
 Whilst *Scylla* roar'd, and *Neptune* rag'd in vain,  
 And how at Home He fixt his tottering Throne;  
 Redeem'd his Honour, and secur'd his Son:

Usurping *Woers* felt his thundering Sword,  
 And willing Nations knew their Native Lord.

His Subjects these, from whose <sup>\*</sup> abundant Spring  
 succeeding Poets draw the Songs they sing;  
 From *Him* they take, from *Him* adorn their  
 And into little Channels cut his Streams, (Themes,  
 Rich in his store——

Next *Hesiod* sings the Gods Immortal Race, Hesiod.

He sings how *Chaos* bore the *Earthy* Mass;  
 How Light from Darkness struck did Beams di-  
 And Infant-Stars first stagger'd in their way: (splay,  
 How Name <sup>\*</sup> of Brother vail'd an Husband's Love;  
 And *Juno* bore unaided by her *Jove*: (Thigh,  
 How twice-born *Bacchus* burst the Thunderer's  
 And all the Gods that wander through the Sky.

Hence *He* to Fields descends, manures the Soil,  
 Instructs the Plowman, and rewards his Toil :  
 He sings how *Corn* in Plains, how *Vines* in Hills  
 Delight, how Both with vast Encrease the *Olive* fills:  
 How Foreign Graffs th'Adulterous Stock receives,  
 Bears stranger Fruit, and wonders at her Leaves :  
 An useful Work, when Peace and Plenty reign,  
 And Art joyns Nature to improve the Plain.

Eratosthe-  
 des.

The *Constellation's* Shapes ; some make their  
 Themes,  
 Sing whence they came, and how adorn'd with  
 Beams,

*Andromeda* enjoys kind *Perseu's* Aid,  
 The *Sire* unbinds, the *Mother* mourns the Maid :  
*Callisto* raviſht now the Pole ſurveyes,  
 Nor grieves to change her Honor for her Rays :  
 The *Little Bear* that rock'd the mighty *Jove*,  
 The *Swan* whose borrow'd Shape conceal'd his Love  
 Are grac'd with Light, the Nurfing *Goat's* repaid  
 With Heaven, and Duty rais'd the Pious *Maid* ;  
 The *Lion* for the Honors of his *Skin*,  
 The squeezing *Crab*, and ſtinging *Scorpion* ſhine  
 For aiding Heaven, when *Giants* dar'd to brave,  
 The threatned Stars ; and *Thunder* fail'd to ſave :  
 And now the *Fish* ignoble Fates eſcape  
 Since *Venus* ow'd her Safety to their Shape :  
 The *Ram* having paſs'd the *Sea*, ſerenely ſhines,  
 And leads the Year, the Prince of all the Signs.

Thus whiſt by Fables They the Stars advance,  
 They vainly make the *Heaven* one large Romance ;  
 Earth fills the Sky, the Maſs ignobly reigns,  
 And Heaven's upheld by that which it ſuſtains :  
 Fables abſurd, which Nature's Laws reject,  
 To make the *Cauſe* depend on the *Effect*.

The

The sweet *Theocritus* with softest Strains  
 Makes piping *Pan* delight *Sicilian* Swains ;  
 Thro' his smooth Reed no Rustick Numbers move,  
 But all is Tenderness, and all is Love ;  
 As if the *Muses* sate in every Vale,  
 Inspir'd the Song, and told the melting Tale.

Some *Birds*, some Wars of *Beasts*, or *Serpents* Macer.  
 write,

*Snakes* in their Poems hiss, and *Lions* fight :

Some Fate in *Herbs* describe, some Sovereign *Nicander*.  
*Roots*,

Or see gay Health spring up in *saving* Fruits :

One breaks thro' Nature's stubborn Bars, in- *Some old*  
 The rest, and sacred Silence of the *Shades*, (*vades* *Poet who*  
 Turns up the inside of the World, and Night, *describ'd*  
 And brings Eternal Darkness into Light. *Hell.*

Of every Subject now the *Muses* sing, (Spring,  
 And Floods confus'd come tumbling from their  
 Yet dry as fast, nor can *Parnassian* Streams  
 Suffice the Throngs that crowd to *common* Themes.

I seek new Springs which roul refreshing Waves  
 Thro' Plains untrod, and Purls in hidden Caves,  
 Kept pure for *Me*, which Birds did ne'er profane,  
 And thirsty *Phæbus* oft hath sought in vain :  
 My Verse shall be my *Own*, not *stoln*, but wrought ;  
 Mine, not the Labor of *Another's* Thought.

My Vessel's trimm'd, tho' never launch'd before,  
 I spread my Sails, and boldly leave the Shore :

I'll sing how *God* the World's Almighty Mind  
 Thro' *All* infus'd, and to that *All* confin'd,  
 Directs the Parts, and with an equal Hand  
 Supports the *whole*, enjoying his Command :  
 How All agree, and how the Parts have made  
 Strict Leagues, subsisting by each others Aid ;

1.  
*The World*  
*an Animal,*  
*and God*  
*the Soul of*  
*it.*

How All by Reason move, because one Soul  
Lives in the Parts, diffusing thro' the whole.

For did not all the Friendly Parts conspire  
To make one Whole, and keep the Frame intire ;  
And did not Reason guide, and Sense controul  
The vast stupendous Machine of the whole,  
*Earth* would not keep its place, the *Skies* would fall,  
And universal Stiffness deaden All ;  
*Stars* would not wheel their Round, nor *Day*, nor  
*Night*,

Their Course perform, be put, and put to flight :  
*Rains* would not feed the Fields, and *Earth* deny  
Mists to the *Clouds*, and Vapors to the *Sky* ;  
*Seas* would not fill the *Springs*, nor *Springs* return  
Their grateful Tribute from their flowing Urn :  
Nor would the *All*, unless contriv'd by Art,  
So justly be proportion'd in each part,  
That neither Seas, nor Skies, nor Stars exceed  
Our Wants, nor are too scanty for our Need :  
Thus stands the Frame, and the *Almighty* Soul  
Thro' all diffus'd so turns, and guides the whole,  
That nothing from its settled Station swerves,  
And *Motion* alters not the Frame, but still pre-  
serves.

2.  
*The Influen-*  
*ce of the*  
*Heavens.*

This *God* or Reason, which the Orbs doth move,  
Makes Things below depend on *Signs* above ;  
Tho' far remov'd, tho' hid in Shades of Night,  
And scarce to be descry'd by their own Light ;  
Yet Nations own, and Men their Influence feel ;  
They rule the Publick, and the Private Will :  
The Proofs are plain. Thus from a different Star  
We find a fruitful, or a barren Year ;  
Now Grains encrease, and now refuse to grow ;  
Now quickly ripen, now their growth is slow :

The



The *Moon* commands the Seas, she drives the Main  
 To pass the Shores, then drives it back again :  
 And this Sedition chiefly swells the Streams,  
 When *opposite* she views her Brother's Beams ;  
 Or when she neer in close *Conjunction* rides  
 She rears the Flood, and swells the flowing Tides ;  
 Or when attending on his yearly Race  
 The *Equinoctial* sees her borrow'd Face.

Her Power sinks deep, it searches all the Main, }  
*Testaceous* & Fish, as she her Light regains, }  
 Increase, and still diminish in her Wain : }  
 For as the Moon in deepest Darkness mourns,  
 Then Rays receives, and points her borrow'd Horns,  
 Then turns her Face, and with a Smile invites  
 The full Effusions of her Brother's Lights ;  
 They to her Changes due proportion keep,  
 And shew her various *Phases* in the Deep.

So *Brutes*, whom Nature did in sport create,  
 Ignorant both of themselves, and of their Fate,  
 A secret Instinct still erects their Eyes  
 To Parent Heaven, and seems to make them wise :  
 One at the New Moons' rise to distant Shores  
 Retires, his Body sprinkles, and adores :  
 Some see Storms gathering, or Serenes foretel,  
 And scarce our *Reason* guides us half so well.

Then who can doubt that *Man*, the glorious  
 Pride  
 Of All, is nearer to the Skies ally'd ?  
 Nature in *Man* capacious Souls hath wrought,  
 And given them *Voice* expressive of their Thought ;  
 In *Man* the God descends, and joys to find  
 The narrow Image of his greater Mind.

But why should all the other Arts be shown,  
 Too various for Productions of our own ?

Why should I sing how different Tempers fall,  
And Inequality is seen in All?  
How many strive with equal Care to gain  
The highest Prize, and yet how few obtain?  
Which proves not *Matter* sways, but *Wisdom* rules,  
And measures out the Bigness of our Souls:  
Sure Fate stands fixt, nor can its Laws decay,  
'Tis *Heaven's* to rule, and *Matter's* Essence to obey.

Who could know *Heaven*, unless that *Heaven*  
bestow'd

The Knowledge? or find *God*, but part of *God*?  
How could the Space immense be e're confin'd  
Within the compass of a narrow Mind?  
How could the Skies, the Dances of the Stars,  
Their Motions adverse, and eternal Wars,  
Unless kind Nature in our Breasts had wrought  
Proportion'd Souls, be subject to our Thought?  
Were Heaven not interest'd to advance our Mind,  
To know *Fate's* Laws, and teach the way to find,  
Did not the Skies their kindred Souls improve,  
Direct, and lead them thro' the Maze above;  
Discover Nature, shew its secret Springs,  
And tell the Sacred Intercourse of things,  
How impious were our Search, how bold our  
Course,

Thus to assault, and take the *Skies* by force?

But to insist on tedious Proofs is vain,  
The *Art* defends it self, the *Art* is plain;  
For Art well grounded forces to believe,  
It cannot be deceived, nor can deceive;  
Events foretold fulfil the Prophecie,  
What *Fortune* seconds, how can *Man* deny?  
The Proofs are *Sacred*, and to doubt would be  
Not Reason's Action, but Impiety,

Whilst

Whilst on these Themes my Songs sublimely soar,  
And take their Flight, where Wing ne're beat be-  
fore ;

Where none will meet, none guide my first Essay,  
Partake my Labors, or direct my way,  
I rise above the Crowd, I leave the Rude,  
Nor are my Poems for the Multitude.

Heaven shall rejoyce, nor shall my Praise refuse,  
But see the *Subject* equall'd by the *Muse* ;  
At least those *favour'd few*, whose Minds it shows,  
The Sacred Maze, but ah ! how few are Those !  
Gold, Power, soft Luxury, vain Sports, and Ease  
Possess the World, and have the luck to please :  
Few study Heaven, unmindful of their state,  
Vain stupid Man ! but this it self is *Fate*.

My Subject this, and I must this pursue,  
This wondrous Theme, tho read, and prais'd by few ; 3.  
And first the *Signs* in various Ranks dispose,  
As *Nature* prompts, or their *Position* shows :

Six *Male* from *Aries*, from the Bull comprise  
(See how he rises backward in the Skies)

Six *Female* Signs ; but intermixt they fall  
In order turn'd, 6 one Female, and one Male.

4.  
*Male and  
Female  
Signs.*

Some Signs bear 7 *Humane* Shapes, some Signs  
express

5.  
*Humane  
and Brute  
Signs.*

In single Figures bear the Form of *Beast* :

These Shapes direct us, and from those we know  
How each inclines, what Tempers *Signs* bestow ;  
Their *Figures* will not let their Force escape,  
Their Tempers are agreeing to their Shape.

These Signs are *Single*, now observe the 8 *Pairs*,  
*Double* Shapes confess a *double* Force in Stars :  
And each Companion still in each creates  
A Change, and vast Variety in Fates :

6.  
*Single and  
Double  
Signs.*

Am-

7.  
Pairs.

Ambiguous Force from both exprest combines,  
No *Single* Influence flows from *Double* Signs.  
What Powers, or good or bad, one Part displays,  
They may be alter'd by the others Rays :  
Two of this kind in all the round of Sky  
Appear, the *Pisces* and the naked *Gemini* :  
These different Powers, tho both *Pair Signs*, possess,  
Because their Parts Position disagrees ;  
For tender *Gemini* in strict embrace  
Stand clos'd, and smiling in each others Face :  
Whilst *Pisces* glide in two divided Streams,  
Nor friendly seem, nor mix agreeing Beams.  
Thus tho in *Both* two parts compose the Frame,  
In Form alike, their Nature's not the same.

8.  
Double  
Signs of  
different  
Species.

These *Pairs* alone an equal Frame can boast,  
No stranger parts are mixt, no parts are lost  
From their due Form ; whilst other *Pairs* are join'd  
Of Natures disagreeing in their kind ;  
Such is the *Goat*, he twists a *Scaly* Train,  
The *Centaur* such, half *Horse*, and half a *Man*.  
Observe this well, in these Myst'rious Arts  
VVhether the Signs are fram'd of *different* parts,  
Or only *Pairs*, it much imports to know,  
For hence comes great Variety below.

9.  
Double  
Signs by  
Place.

Midst double Signs the Pious *Maid* may claim  
A place, not from the Figure of her Frame,  
But 'cause in Her the *Summer's* Heats decay,  
And gentler *Autumn* spreads a weaker Ray.

But to be short ; the same account defines  
That *Double* still precede the *Tropick* Signs,  
Because in those *two Seasons* mixt unite  
Their Powers, and make them *double* by their Site.

Thus of the *Twins* the one the *Bull* requires,  
The other feels the *Crab's* unruly Fires ;

One

One sees the fading Flowers, and Spring decline,  
The other Boy leads on the hottest Sign :  
But naked both, for both feel scorching Rays  
As *Summer* comes, or as the *Spring* decays.

Thy Face, bright *Centaur*, *Autumn's* Heats retain,  
The softer Season suiting to the *Man* ;  
Whilst *Winter's* shivering *Goat* afflicts the *Horse*  
With Frost, and makes him an uneasy Course.  
Thus thou midst double Signs mightst doubly claim  
A place, both from thy Seat, and from thy Frame:  
The like in *Pisces* is observ'd, one brings  
The *Winter's* end, the other leads the *Springs* ;  
In them *Spring's* Dews, with *Winter's* Rage combine,  
Both moist, and both agreeing to the Sign :  
How wise, and how obliging in her Grants  
Is Nature's Bounty suited to our Wants !  
With Moisture she the *Watry Signs* supplies,  
And they enjoy their *Ocean* in the Skies.

But there is War, Sign disagrees with Sign,  
And *Three* rise adverse to the other *Nine* :  
*Bull's* Back, <sup>10.</sup> *Twins* Feet, *Crab's* Shell do first  
And stop the progress of the rising year ; (appear, *Signs of natural or unnatural Postures.*  
Whilst others in their usual Postures rise,  
Nor shew unnatural Figures in the Skies:  
Since then thro' adverse Signs the *Summer's* Sun  
Makes way, no wonder that he drives so slowly on.

How vast this Knowledge, and how hard to gain,  
The Subject still encreasing with the Pain ;  
Yet my swift Muse, like Larks on tawring Wings  
Mounts to the Skies, and as she mounts she sings :  
She sees Signs various in her Aiery Flight,  
Some Signs of *Day*, and other Signs of *Night* :  
Not so distinguish'd Cause those Signs maintain  
Those times distinctly, and then choose to reign :

For

II.  
Day Signs  
and Night  
Signs.

For then as Years roll round, the Circling Lights  
Would all be of one kind *Day's* all, or all the  
*Night's*.

But 'cause wise Nature in her first Designs  
By Laws Eternal fixt them to these Times :  
The *Centaur*, *Lion*, and the golden *Ram*,  
*Fish*, *Crab*, and *Scorpio* with his venom'd Flame  
Or near in Site, or in an equal space  
By two alike divided, are the *Day's* :  
The rest the *Night's*. But who can hope to see  
Opinion's join, or find the World agree !

Some with the *Ram* begin, and thence convey  
The *Five* in Order following to the *Day*.  
The rest from *Libra* are to *Night* confin'd :  
Whilst others sing *Male* Signs affect the *Light*,  
And *Female* safely wanton in the *Night*. (mand

12.  
*Earth and*  
*Water*  
*Signs.*

But others, this is plain from common sense, de-  
Some Signs for <sup>12</sup> *Sea*, and other Signs for *Land* :  
Thus watery *Pisces*, and the *Crab* retain  
Their proper Nature, and respect the *Main* :  
The *Bull* and *Ram* possess their old Command,  
They led the Herds, and still they love the *Land*,  
Tho' there the *Lion's* Force their Rest invades,  
And poysonous *Scorpio* lurks in gloomy Shades ;  
The Danger is despis'd, the *Ram*, the *Bull*  
Keep *Land*, so powerful is the Lust of Rule :  
The *Twins*, the *Centaur*, and the *Scales* dispose  
In the same Rank ; and join the *Maid* with those.

Of middle Nature some with Both agree,  
One part respects the *Land*, and one the *Sea* :  
The double *Goat* is such, whose wild Command  
Now *Sea* affects, and now enjoys the *Land* :  
And young *Aquarius* pouring out his Stream  
Here spreads a watry, there an *Earthy* Beam.

How

How small these things, yet they reward thy  
pain,

Reason's in All, and nothing's fram'd in vain :  
The *Crab* <sup>13</sup> is fruitful, and a numerous Brood  
Fierce *Scorpio* yields, and *Pisces* fill the Flood ;  
The *Lion*'s barren, and no Vows can gain  
The *Maid* ; *Aquarius* spends his Youth in vain,  
Ah too remov'd, too far disjoyn'd to prove  
The fruitful Pleasures of encreasing Love !

'Twixt these two kinds a Third nor fruitful Beams  
Nor Barren spreads, but joyns the two Extreame :  
The *Goat* all Beast above, and *Fish* below,  
The *Centaur* glorious in his *Cretian* Bow,  
The *Scales* that Autumn's Equinoctial rule,  
The *Twins*, and *Ram*, to whom we join the *Bull*.

Nor must you think it undesign'd, a Cast  
Of busie Nature as she wrought in haste ;  
That some shew running <sup>14</sup> Postures in their frame,  
The *Lion*, *Centaur*, and the turning *Ram* ;  
*Erected* some, *Aquarius* rears his Head,

The *Twins* are upright, and the pious *Maid* :  
Some crouching Signs a lazy Posture show,  
Thus *Taurus* bends, as wearied by the Plough ;  
The *Scales* press'd down appear, and *Capri* lies  
By his own Frost contracted in the Skies :  
The *Crab* and *Scorpio* flat are found, they show  
The Postures there which they maintain below ,  
Whilst watry *Pisces* low, and gently glide  
In Streams divided, always on their side.

But search minutely, and you find a <sup>15</sup> Maim  
In many Signs, the mighty *Bull* is lame,  
His Leg turns under, *Scorpio*'s Claws are lost  
In *Libra*'s Scales, nor can the *Centaur* boast

<sup>13.</sup>  
Fruitful  
and Bar-  
ren Signs.

<sup>14.</sup>  
Signs of  
different  
Postures.

<sup>15.</sup>  
Maimed  
and inire  
Signs.

For then as Years roul round, the Circling Lights  
Would all be of one kind *Day's* all, or all the  
*Night's*.

But 'cause wise Nature in her first Designs  
By Laws Eternal fixt them to these Times :  
The *Centaur*, *Lion*, and the golden *Ram*,  
*Fish*, *Crab*, and *Scorpio* with his venom'd Flame  
Or near in Site, or in an equal space  
By two alike divided, are the *Day's* :  
The rest the *Night's*. But who can hope to see  
Opinion's join, or find the World agree !

Some with the *Ram* begin, and thence convey  
The *Five* in Order following to the *Day*.  
The rest from *Libra* are to *Night* confin'd :  
Whilst others sing *Male* Signs affect the *Light*,  
And *Female* safely wanton in the *Night*. (mand

12.  
*Earth and*  
*Water*  
*Signs.*

But others, this is plain from common sense, de-  
Some Signs for <sup>12</sup> *Sea*, and other Signs for *Land* :  
Thus watery *Pisces*, and the *Crab* retain  
Their proper Nature, and respect the *Main* :  
The *Bull* and *Ram* possess their old Command,  
They led the Herds, and still they love the *Land*,  
Tho' there the *Lion's* Force their Rest invades,  
And poysonous *Scorpio* lurks in gloomy Shades ;  
The Danger is despis'd, the *Ram*, the *Bull*  
Keep *Land*, so powerful is the Lust of Rule :  
The *Twins*, the *Centaur*, and the *Scales* dispose  
In the same Rank ; and join the *Maid* with those.

Of middle Nature some with Both agree,  
One part respects the *Land*, and one the *Sea* :  
The double *Goat* is such, whose wild Command  
Now *Sea* affects, and now enjoys the *Land* :  
And young *Aquarius* pouring out his Stream  
Here spreads a watry, there an *Earthy* Beam.

How



How small these things, yet they reward thy  
pain,

Reason's in All, and nothing's fram'd in vain :  
The *Crab* <sup>13</sup> is fruitful, and a numerous Brood  
Fierce *Scorpio* yields, and *Pisces* fill the Flood ;  
The *Lion*'s barren, and no Vows can gain  
The *Maid*; *Aquarius* spends his Youth in vain,  
Ah too remov'd, too far disjoyn'd to prove  
The fruitful Pleasures of encreasing Love !

'Twixt these two kinds a Third nor fruitful Beams  
Nor Barren spreads, but joyns the two Extreams :  
The *Goat* all Beast above, and *Fish* below,  
The *Centaur* glorious in his *Cretian* Bow,  
The *Scales* that Autumn's Equinoctial rule,  
The *Twins*, and *Ram*, to whom we join the *Bull*.

Nor must you think it undesign'd, a Cast  
Of busie Nature as she wrought in haste ;  
That some shew *running* <sup>14</sup> Postures in their frame,  
The *Lion*, *Centaur*, and the turning *Ram* ;  
*Erected* some, *Aquarius* rears his Head,  
The *Twins* are upright, and the pious *Maid* :  
Some *crouching* Signs a lazy Posture show,  
Thus *Taurus* bends, as wearied by the Plough ;  
The *Scales* press'd down appear, and *Capri* lies  
By his own Frost contracted in the Skies :  
The *Crab* and *Scorpio* flat are found, they show  
The Postures there which they maintain below ,  
Whilst watry *Pisces* low, and gently glide  
In Streams divided, always on their side.

But search minutely, and you find a <sup>15</sup> *Maim*  
In many Signs, the mighty *Bull* is lame,  
His Leg turns under, *Scorpio*'s Claws are lost  
In *Libra*'s Scales, nor can the *Centaur* boast

<sup>13.</sup>  
Fruitful  
and Bar-  
ren Signs.

<sup>14.</sup>  
Signs of  
different  
Postures.

<sup>15.</sup>  
Maimed  
and maimed  
Signs.

A Form compleat, tho' we distinctly find  
One Eye, the other's lost, and *Cancer's* blind.

Thus Heaven to wretched Mortals sends Relief  
By these Examples it corrects our Grief,  
Since *Signs*, on which our Fates depend, do share  
The like Misfortunes, which we grieve to bear.

16.  
Season  
Signs?

The different<sup>16</sup> Seasons likewise share the Signs,  
From *Pisces* Spring, and Summer from the *Twins*,  
From *Centaur* Winter, Autumn from the *Maid* }  
begins :

Each hath three Signs, and as the Seasons fight  
In the Years *Round*, so these lie opposite.

17.  
The various  
Configura-  
tions or A-  
speets.

Nor is't sufficient that my *Muse* defines  
The Kinds, and Figures of the *Single* Signs,  
They work by Compact, they their Beams unite  
To mutual Aid determin'd by their sitè.

18.  
Trines.

From *Aries* rightways draw a Line, to end  
In the same *Round*, and let that Line subtend  
An equal *Triangle* ; now since the Lines  
Must three times touch the *Round*, and meet }  
three Signs,

See Fig. 1. Where e're they meet in *Angles* those are <sup>17</sup> }  
*Trines*.

Because they are at equal distance seen  
On either side, and leave *three* Signs between.  
Thus *Aries* sees on either side below  
The *Lion* roar, and *Centaur* draw his Bow :  
The *Bull* with *Caper* and the *Maid* are found  
In *Trine* : Thus fix the others of the *Round*.

Signs *Left* and <sup>18</sup> *Right* are in the *Trines* agreed;  
The *Left* still follow, and the *Right* precede ;  
The *Maid* is *Left*, and *Caper* to the *Bull*  
Is *Right* : Thus fix the others by this Rule.

But

I.

ef

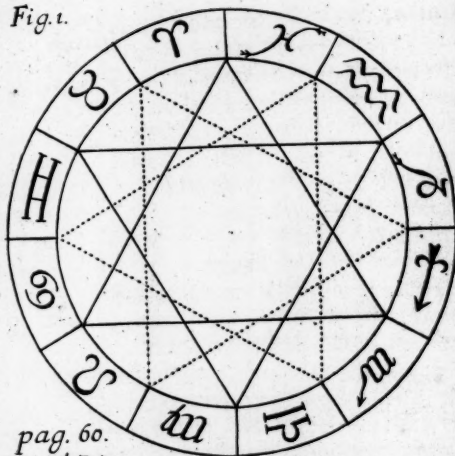
}

}

ed;

But

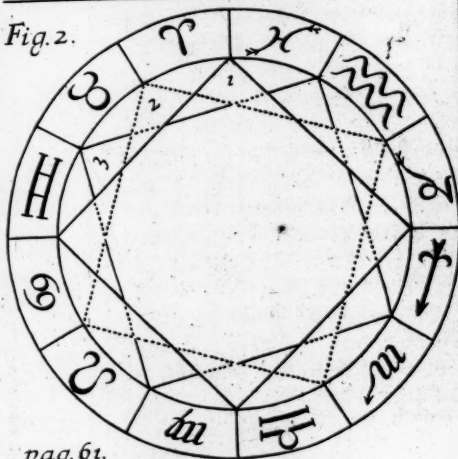
Fig. 1.



pag. 60.  
et 74.

Ω	μ	⌋	↗
↑	⌋	⌋	⌋
⌋	Ω	H	69
Tr. 1.	Tr. 2.	Tr. 3.	Tr. 4.

Fig. 2.



pag. 61.

69	Ω	μ
⌋	μ	↑
⌋	⌋	⌋
⌋	Ω	H
Q. 1.	Q. 2.	Q. 3.

Boo  
B  
Sign  
In  
By  
Wh  
The  
To  
The  
Oth  
The  
To  
This  
And

B  
The  
And  
Four  
And  
The  
For  
To  
Yet  
To  
They  
For  
For  
Thre  
One  
By  
But  
This  
For  
etwe

But more, in *Quadrates*; not in *Trines* alone  
 Signs *Right* and *Left* are by Position shown;  
 In *Quadrates*: which to know, the Round divide  
 By *Squares* exactly equal on each side;  
 Where *Angles* close the *Perpendiculars*  
 There lie the *Signs* agreeing in the *Squares*.  
 To give an Instance then, observe the Site,  
 The narrow *Goat* sees *Libra* on the Right,  
 Oth' *Left* the *Ram*, at equal distance lies  
 The *Crab*, and on the *Left* sees *Libra* rise,  
 To make a *Square* agreeing in the Skies.  
 This single Instance all the rest declares,  
 And shews that *twice six* Signs compose three  
*Squares*.

19.  
*Quadrates.*

See Fig. 2.

}

But now should any<sup>20</sup> think their Skill designs  
 The *Squares* aright, and well describes the *Trines*,  
 And that they hit the Rule when e're they give  
*Four* Signs to *Squares*, to *Trines* allotting *Five*;  
 And thence presume to guess what mutual Aid  
 The *Signs* afford, they'll find their Work betray'd:  
 For though on every side *five* Signs are found  
 To make the several *Trines* that fill the Round,  
 Yet Births in each Fifth Sign no Fates design  
 To share th'united Influence of the *Trine*. (Name,  
 They lose the Thing, though they preserve the  
 For *Place* and *Number* still oppose their Claim:  
 For since the *Round* where *Phæbus* guides his Reins  
 Three hundred, and thrice twenty parts contains,  
 One third of those, as we the *Round* divide  
 By *Trines*, to every *Trine* must make one side;  
 But *Sign* apply to *Sign*, not *Part* to *Part*,  
 This Number's lost; and therefore false the Art.  
 For tho' *Three* Signs appear to interpose  
 Between the *Two* in which the *Angles* close;  
 Yet

20.

*Cautions  
concerning  
Squares  
and Trines.*

Yet

Yet take the *Scheme* as 'tis expos'd to sight,  
 And joyn the utmost parts of *Left* and *Right*;  
 Then count the number; on the slightest view  
 You'll quickly find it much exceeds the true:  
 Thrice fifty parts it holds, and thus one Line  
 Defrauds the other, and destroys the *Trine*;  
 And therefore though the several *Signs* retain  
 The Name of *Trines*, they claim the *Parts* in vain.

The like Mistake, when you design a Square,  
 Thy Art may baffle, and elude thy Care;  
 For as the *Round* we by *Degrees* divide  
 To every *Quadrante* Ninety make one side:  
 Now from the *first* from which begins the Line,  
 Toth' last degree of the *succeeding* Sign  
 If you count on, *twice sixty* parts prepare  
 To crowd upon thee, and deform the *Square*:  
 Or from *preceding Signs* last parts descend  
 To *Signs succeeding*, let the Reckoning end  
 Pth' *first* Degree of those: the space confines  
 But *sixty* parts, the number of *Two* Signs;

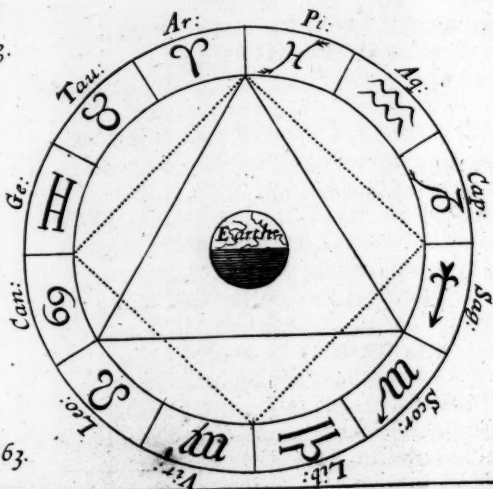
Thus count from *Fourth* to *Fourth*, Degrees too  
 few,

Or else too many will thy Work pursue,  
 Elude thy Skill, and prove the *Scheme* untrue.

Then take Advice, nor from my Rules depart  
 Nor think thy Figures well design'd by Art,  
 'Cause *Four* in *Squares*, *Three* equal Lines in *Trines*  
 In *Angles* meeting there divide the Signs;  
 For in all *Trines* the single sides require  
*Sixscore* Degrees to make the *Scheme* intire  
*Squares* ninety ask: but more or less proclaim  
 The Figure faulty, and destroy the Frame.  
 And where the several Lines in *Angles* close,  
 They there the *Trines*, or else the *Squares* dispose  
 Thel

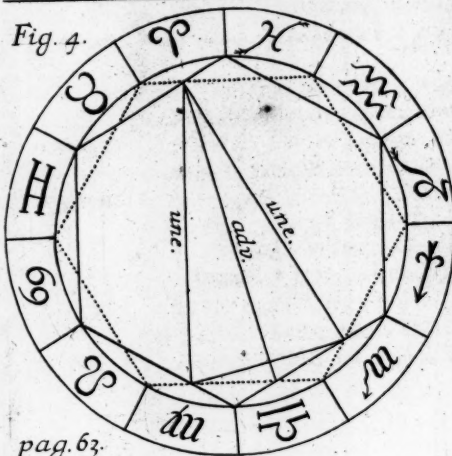


Fig. 3.



pag. 63.

Fig. 4.



pag. 63.  
et 65.

⚡	♈
↑	♉
♊	♊
♋	♋
♌	♌
♍	♍
Sext: i.	Sext: i.



These mutual Aid by Nature's Laws convey,  
And jointly act with an agreeing Ray.

And therefore every Birth, that *Squares* or *Trines*  
Enjoys, not always carries all the *Lines*;  
And tho' the *Signs* the name of *Squares* may gain,  
Or *Trines*, they never shall their Force obtain:  
They cannot jointly act, their Rays unite,  
Tho' *Trines* they seem, and shew like *Squares* to sight:  
For wide the difference, whether those Degrees,  
The *Line* takes up, which to it Art decrees;  
Or from the Numbers, which the Circle fill,  
Detracting somewhat, it eludes thy Skill:  
For then of Signs too many or too few  
It will possess; and make the *Scheme* untrue.

Thus far of these: But now expect to share  
More vigorous Influence from the *Trine* than *Square*;  
For Lines that measure *Squares* remotely tend,  
And almost close with the Celestial Bend;  
But those that make up *Trines* to Earth repair,  
Downwards they shoot, from Signs the Influence  
bear,

21.  
The Inter-  
course of  
Trines and  
Squares.

See Fig. 3.

And with a nearer Ray infect our Air.

From Signs Alternate little Friendship's due,  
Asquint they look, and with a partial view;  
The *Line* that measures them obliquely drawn,  
Thro' various *Angles* goes not freely on;  
Many its stops, in every other Sign  
The *Angle* closing still diverts the *Line*;  
Forward it darts, but soon it meets a Bound,  
And six times broak, it leisurely creeps round:  
From *Taurus* stretcht to *Cancer*, thence it bends  
To *Virgo's* Sign, and thence to *Scorpio* tends;

22.  
Of Squares  
See Fig. 4.

Cold *Caper* meets it next, and thence it goes  
To *Aries*, upward then to *Taurus* flows,  
Where, whence it first began, we find the Fi-  
gure close.

The *Other*, for the *Round* contains no more,  
Meets all the Signs the *Second* mist before ;  
Then passing those already sung, go on,  
To all the *Others* let the Lines be drawn,  
And equal *Angles* make the other Hexagon.

You see their *Site*, and thus *Oblique* they lie,  
And view each other with a squinting Eye,  
Too near, because thus plac'd, for mutual Aid,  
Which freely flows in Lines direct convey'd.

High in the *Contiguae* Signs *Alternate* lie,  
The *Lines* that mark them almost touch the Sky  
And therefore far from *Earth* thro' distant way  
They dart their Influence with a feeble Ray.

And yet some Intercourse in these we find,  
For Signs *Alternate* are alike in Kind ;  
In the first *Hexagon* six *Males* are found,  
With *Females* only is the *Second* crown'd :  
Thus Nature works, and, when the *Place* denies,  
*Sex* makes Agreement, and unites the Skies.

23. In Concord no *Contiguous* Signs agree,  
*Of Contig- For what can love when 'tis deny'd to see ?*  
*uous Signs.* They to themselves, which they behold alone,  
Their Passion bend, and all their Love's their own  
Alternately of different Kinds they lie,

24. One *Male* one *Female* fill the *Round* of Sky.  
*of Unequal From Signs unequal any way remove*  
*Signs.* All Thoughts of Union, they're averse to Love:  
Thus never think between the *Sixths* to find  
An Intercourse, nor hope to see them kind ;

Becau

Because the Lines, by which we mark their place,  
In length unlike stretch thro' unequal space.  
For take the *Zodiack*, from the *Ram* begin,  
And thence on either side extend the Line  
To meet the *Sixth* from *Aries*, then dispose  
A *Third*, and let the *Three* in *Angles* close;  
Between the *Two* first Lines *Four* Signs are found;  
The *Third* includes but *One*, for that fills up the  
Round.

But more, the *Signs* oppos'd in Site, that lie  
With Beams directly darting thro' the Sky;  
Tho' much remov'd they seem, yet mix from far  
Their friendly Influence, or declare for War;  
As the *Sun's* Aspect and the *Planet's* Fire  
For Peace determine, or to Rage inspire.

These Signs<sup>21</sup> adverse would you distinctly note?  
Let Summer's *Crab* oppose the Winter's *Goat*.

The *Scales* the *Ram* where Day and Night appear  
Equal in adverse Seasons of the Year: See Fig. 41

The *Fish* oppose the *Maid*, the watry *Urn*

With adverse Fires sees raging *Leo* burn.

When *Scorpio* fills the highest Arch of Skies,

Then bending *Taurus* in the lowest lies,

And when the *Centaur* sets the *Twins* arise.

Yet though in Site oppos'd these rowl above,

Yet joyn'd by Nature or by Sex they love: (bind,

Thus *Males* to *Males* strict Leagues of Friendship

And *Female* Signs to their own Sex are kind.

The *Fish* and *Maid* oppos'd are friendly Signs,

For Nature couples what the Place disjoyns:

But Nature sometimes yields, the *Trines* prevail,

And *Females* *Females* fight, and *Males* the *Male*;

Tho' *Female* both the *Goat* the *Crab* defies

*Winter* in this, in that the *Summer* lies;

Here Snow makes white, and Frost binds up the  
Fields ;

There Sweat o'reflows, and Winter's Rigor yields ;  
Here *Day* exults, there *Night* extends her Sway,  
And *Winter's* Darknefs equals *Summer's Day* :  
Thus *Nature* fights, nor must we hope to find  
The Signs of *disagreeing* Seasons kind.

Tho' *differing* Seasons hold the *Scales* and *Ram*,  
They are *half Friends*, and mix agreeing Flame :  
In this gay *Flowers* the painted *Beds* adorn,  
This fills the *Plains*, and stores the *Barns* with *Corn* :  
Their *Days* and *Nights* in equal *Balance* meet,  
Not vext with too much *Cold*, nor too much *Heat* :  
They *Summer's Wars* and *Winter's Rage* compose,  
Nor will these Seasons let their *Signs* be *Foes*.

Thus are the several *Aspects* taught——

26.  
The *Guardians* of  
the *Signs*.

These things considered, press no more *Divine*  
And know the *Gods* the *Guardians* of each *Sign*  
Whom *Nature* order'd to controul their *Course*,  
Direct their *Influence*, and assist their *Force* :  
Great *Powers* are *Godlike*, we at least assign  
*Gods* to great *Powers*, to make them seem *Divine*  
For where *Things* want, high *Titles* there bestow  
Admir'd *Worth*, and makes them great in *show*.  
*Pallas* the *Ram* <sup>♈</sup>, and *Venus* guides the *Bull*,  
The *Twins* share *Phæbus*, and enjoy his *Rule* ;  
The *Crab* is *Mercury's*, and *Jove* divides  
His *Mother's* *Servant*, and the *Lion* guides :  
*Ceres* the *Maid*, for this her *Sheaf* declares,  
And fighting *Scorpio* owns the *God* of *Wars* :  
*Juno* pours out the *Urn*, and *Vulcan* claims  
The *Scales*, as the just *Product* of his *Flames* :  
The frozen *Goat* kind *Vesta's Aid* requires,  
She cheers his cold, and warms him with her *Fire*

Di an

# MANILIUS.

*Diana* draws the hunting *Centaur's* Bow,  
And mighty *Neptune* now is prov'd to know  
The *Fish* above, which He had fed below.

And now that Reason guides, that Gods do move  
The various Orbs, and govern all above,  
Must needs erect thy Mind, it must impart  
Strong Inclinations to pursue the Art;  
Since Man securely may his Thoughts advance,  
And hope to find, when undisturb'd by *Chance*.

Now learn what Signs the several Limbs obey, <sup>27.</sup>  
Whose Powers they feel, and where Obedience <sup>Signs for</sup>  
The *Ram* defends the *Head*, the *Neck* the *Bull*, (pay. <sup>the several</sup>  
The *Arms*, bright *Twins*, are subject to your Rule: <sup>parts of the</sup>  
Th' *Shoulders* *Leo*, and the *Crab's* obey'd <sup>Body.</sup>

Th' *Breast*, and in the *Guts* the modest *Maid* :  
Th' *Buttocks* *Libra*, *Scorpio* warms *Desires*  
In *Secret Parts*, and spreads unruly *Fires* :  
The *Thighs* the *Centaur*, and the *Goat* commands  
The *Knees*, and binds them up with double *Bands*.  
The parted *Legs* in moist *Aquarius* meet,  
And *Pisces* gives Protection to the *Feet*.

But Stars have proper Laws, and Signs maintain <sup>28.</sup>  
An Intercourse, and Compact in their Reign ; <sup>Signs that</sup>  
Some *Hear* each other, some each other *See*, <sup>See, Hear,</sup>  
Some fight and *Hate*, whilst some in *Leagues* agree : <sup>Love, or</sup>  
Some Foreign Passions cautiously remove, <sup>Hate.</sup>

But make Themselves the Object of their Love.  
Thus Signs in Sex by Nature closely join'd  
Are Foes, whilst Signs in Sex oppos'd are kind ;  
And Signs, whose opposite Position tends  
To Disagreement, breed the greatest Friends.

When God ordain'd this mighty Frame to rise,  
He settled these Affections in the Skies,

That some might *Hear*, and some each other *See*,  
Some *Hate* and fight, and some in *Leagues* agree;  
Some *Love* themselves alone; All this appears  
In *Men*, who take their *Temper*s from the *Stars*.

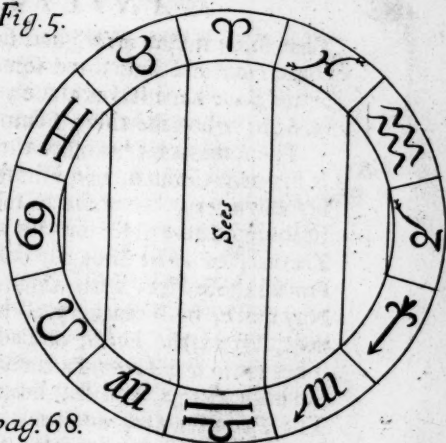
See Fig. 5, 6, 7, and 8. The *Ram*, as it becomes the Prince of *Stars*,  
Is his own Council, and Himself he *bears*;  
He *Libra* sees, but unsuccessful proves  
In loving *Taurus*, for in vain he *Loves*;  
*Taurus* (for *Aries* finds but cold returns  
For all those *Fires* with which he freely burns;  
Nay more, by Treachery all his *Love's* repaid)  
Sees, Hears the *Fishes*, and adores the *Maid*:  
Thus from the *Tyrian* Pastures lin'd with *Jove*  
He bore *Europa*, and still keeps his *Love*:  
The *Twins* see *Leo*, and they hear the *Urn*  
Pouring out his *Streams*, but for the *Fishes* burn.  
The *Crab* (as *Caper* adverse in the *Skies*)  
First makes himself the Object of his *Eyes*;  
He loves *Aquarius* *Urn*, and then repays  
The friendly *Goat* by hearkning to his *Rays*.  
The *Lion* sees the *Twins* embracing *Fires*,  
He hears the *Centaur*, and the *Goat* admires:  
Mischief the *Maid* for *Sagittarius* brews,  
She hears the *Scorpion*, and the *Bull* she views.  
But *Libra* hears her self, her *Mind* applies  
To following *Scorpio*, to the *Ram* her *Eyes*:  
The *Scorpion* sees the *Fish*, the *Maid* he hears;  
To *Leo* *Sagittarius* bends his *Ears*;  
To young *Aquarius* he his *Eyes* relings,  
His *Love* prefers the *Maid* to other *Signs*.  
The *Goat* admires, and loves himself alone,  
(For since at *Cæsar's* Birth *Serene* he shon  
What *Glory* can be greater than his own)

Fig. 7.



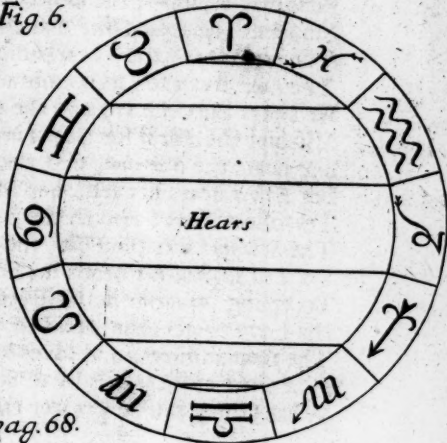
pag. 68.

Fig. 5.



pag. 68.

Fig. 6.



pag. 68.

*[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*

I  
H  
A  
T  
A  
V  
A  
  
E  
T  
A  
H  
E  
  
W  
S  
A  
T  
T  
A  
  
S  
T  
F  
A  
A  
B  
T  
A  
T  
S  
N  
N  
T  
F  
F  
F



He hears the *Crab* : *Aquarius* hears the *Twins*,  
 And sees the *Centaur*, and amidst the Signs  
 The tousing *Crab* alone his Mind can move,  
 And is the only Object of his Love.  
 Whilst *Pisces* to the *Bull* their Ears apply,  
 And view the *Scorpion* with a longing Eye.

These Powers the Tempers of their Births de-  
 Each carries the Affection of his Sign ; (fine,  
 These love to *See* and love to *Hear* create,  
 And all the Intercourse of *Love* and *Hate* :  
 Hence some embrace, and some as oddly fly  
 Each other ; *Love* and *Hate*, but know not why.

Thus far of *single* Signs : But *Trines* engage  
 With *Trines*, and all the Heaven is full of Rage :  
 Signs War in Bodies, and in Parties fight,  
 As adverse in their *Manners*, as in *Site* :  
 The *Ram*, *Lion*, *Centaur* joyn'd in *Trine* oppose  
 The Heavenly *Scales*, and to their *Trine* are Foes.  
 And this on two Accounts ; Three Signs to  
 Three

Shine opposite, and who can hope to see  
 Two differing Natures,<sup>24</sup> *Man* and *Beast* agree ?  
 For he that holds the *Scales* Celestial, bears  
 A *Humane* Shape, a *Brute* the *Lion* wears,  
 And therefore yields, for *Reason's* Force controuls  
*Brute* Strength, and *Bodies* still submit to *Souls*.  
 The *Lion* conquer'd to the Skies was thrown,  
 And fleecy *Aries* fled before he shone ;  
 The *Centaur's* Forepart still commands the rest,  
 So much the *Humane* Form exceeds the *Beast*.  
 No wonder therefore that with great Success  
 The *Scales* fight *Aries*, and his *Trine* oppress.  
 But this we may in one short rule comprise,  
 For view the Signs that fill the round of Skies,

And those that are in *Humane* Forms exprest  
Are conquering Foes to all the shapes of *Beast*.

But yet their Hate not equally extends,  
Signs have their proper Foes, as well as Friends;  
The *Ram's* Productions Friendly Leagues refuse  
To all the *Fishes*, *Maid*, or *Scales* produce:  
What *Scorpio*, *Cancer*, *Pisces*, *Scales* create  
Are Foes to *Taurus*, and his Births they hate:  
Whilst those Productions that the *Twins* design  
Are Enemies to *Aries*, and his *Trine*.

Against the *Crab* and *Bull* the *Goat* declares,  
And *Virgo* too, and *Libra* feels his Wars:  
Nor shall (could I write curious Verse, my *Muse*  
To shew her Art in Precepts would refuse;

I teach an Art, and 'tis by all confest  
Instruction when 'tis plainest than 'tis best:)  
The furious *Lion* rous'd with desperate Rage  
With fewer Enemies than the *Ram* engage.

The double *Centaur* with his threatening Bow  
Affrights the *Maid*, the *Bull* that bends his Brow,  
With *Caper*, and with *Pisces* is her Foe.

Q're *Libra's* Sign a Crowd of Foes prevails,  
The icy *Goat*, the *Crab* which square the *Scales*,  
With those of *Aries* *Trine* consent to hate  
The *Scales* of *Libra*, and her Rays rebate.

Nor doth the Sign of fiery *Scorpio* find  
Foes less in number, or of better Mind;  
The *Urn*, *Twins*, *Lion*, *Bull*, the *Scales*, the *Maid*  
He frights; and they of him are equally afraid:  
Nor can the *Centaur's* Bow his Peace defend,  
The *Twins*, *Urn*, *Virgin* force his Sign to bend  
By Nature's Law, nor are the *Scales* his Friend.  
The same oppresses thy Sign with equal Hate  
Contracted *Caper*, and thy Force rebate.

While

Whilst those that are in *Brutal* Forms exprest  
Afflict the *Urn*, and all his *Trine* molest.

The neighbouring *Fish* the *Urn* with Hate pursues,  
And those the *Maid*, and those the *Twins* produce.  
And those that own the *Centaur's* angry Star  
He treats as Foes, and still afflicts with War.

These Rules are true, but somewhat else defines  
The Friendship and the Enmity of Signs :

Thus *Thirds* are Foes, for with a squinting Ray

They view each other, and their Hate convey :

Signs *opposite*, whatever place they fill

Averse to Peace, and are unfriendly still :

Thus *Sevenths* their adverse *Sevenths* are doom'd  
to loath,

And *Thirds* from both, and which are *Trines* to  
both :

Nor is it strange that *Trines* unfriendly prove

When Kin to *Signs* that are averse to Love.

So many sorts of differing Signs dispose

Mens Tempers, and produce such Crowds of Foes ; 29.  
A short di-  
gression con-  
cerning  
Friendship.

Look o're the World, see Force and Fraud increase,  
Rapine in War, and Treachery in Peace ;

But look for Truth and Faith, the Search were vain,

No Mind is Honest, and no Thoughts are plain :

What bulky Villanies bestride the Age !

What Envy pusheth on Mankind to rage !

Envy not to be dispossest, her Throne

Is firmly fixt, and all the World's her own :

Friends kill their Friends, a Husband stabs his Wife,

Sons sell their Father's and their Mother's Life ;

Bold *Atreus* feasts, and at the barbarous fight

The Sun retires, and leaves the World to night.

Whilst Brothers poyson, with a smiling Face

They mix the Cup, and kill where they embrace :

No

No place is safe, no Temple yields Defence  
 Against secret Stabs, or open Violence ;  
 And many a slaughter'd Priest profanely dies  
 On the same Altar with his Sacrifice.  
 Those most betray who kindness most pretend,  
 And Crowds of Villains skulk behind the Name of  
 Friend.

The World's infected, Wrong and Fraud prevails,  
 Whilst Honesty retires, and Justice fails ;  
 Nay Laws support those Crimes they checkt before,  
 And Executions now affright no more.  
 For disagreeing Stars that Men produce,  
 Their Tempers fashion, and their own infuse :  
 Hence Peace is lost, pure Faith we seldom find,  
 Kind Leagues are rare, and then but feebly bind ;  
 For as the Signs above, so Things below  
 Do differing Minds and Inclinations show ;  
 They form Men's Thoughts, and the obedient Clay  
 Takes disagreeing Tempers from their Ray.

Hence 'tis that *Friendship* is so thinly sown,  
 It thrives but ill, nor can it last when grown ;  
 Rare it's Production : and the World pretends  
 To boast but one poor single pair of Friends:  
 One *Pylades* and one <sup>as</sup> *Orestes* name,  
 And you have all the Instances of Fame ;  
 Once Death was strove for, 'twas a generous Strife,  
 Not who should keep, but who should lose a Life  
 Was their Dispute, contending to deny  
 Each other the great Priviledge to die.  
 The *Surety* fear'd his *guilty Friend's* return,  
 The *Guilty Friend* did his own Absence mourn ;  
 Careless of Life, impatient of Delay,  
 He broak thro' hindring Friends that choak'd his  
 way,

And

And ran to Danger : Here they disagreed,  
One hop'd to free, One fear'd to be so freed.

But now if you would know what Signs dispose  
To Leagues, and Peace, and friendly Thoughts  
disclose ;

The *Ram's* bright Births you may securely joyn  
As Friends to the Productions of his *Trine* :

But the *Ram's* Births are more sincerely plain,  
They give more Love than they receive again  
From thine fierce *Leo*, or than his can show  
That strides thro' Heaven, and draws the *Cretan*  
For 'tis a *Sign* of thoughtless Innocence, (Bow :  
Expos'd to Harms, unpractis'd in Defence ;  
Unus'd to Fraud or Wrong, but gentle, kind,  
And not more soft in Body than in Mind.

The others carry Fierceness in their Ray,  
Their Nature's brutish, and intent on Prey ;  
Ungrateful still, nor can they long retain  
A sense of Kindness, and unjust for Gain :  
But tho' by Nature these are both inclin'd  
To frequent Quarrels, yet expect to find  
More Force in that which is of *double* kind,  
Than in the *Single Lion* : Hence increase  
Some sudden Heats, but intermixt with Peace.

The *Bull* and *Goat* are equally inclin'd  
To mutual Friendship, both alike are kind ;  
The *Bull's* Productions love fair *Virgo's* Race,  
Yet frequent Jarrs disjoin their close Embrace.  
The *Scales* and *Urn* one friendly Soul inspire,  
Their Love is settled, and their Faith intire ;  
To both their Births the *Twins* productions prove  
The surest Friends, and meet an equal Love.

The *Crab* and *Scorpion* to their Births impart  
A friendly Temper, and an open Heart ;

Yet

Yet *Scorpio's* (Fraud amongst the Stars is found)  
Tho' Friends they seem, yet give a secret Wound.

But those whom *Pisces* watry Rays create,  
Are constant neither in their Love, nor Hate;  
They change their Minds, now quarrel, now embrace,

And Treachery lurks behind their fawning Face.

Thus *Signs* of Love, or Hate: and These bestow  
Their differing Tempers on their Births below.

Nor is't enough to know the Signs alone,

30.  
The friendly  
and un-  
friendly  
Aspects.

The Planets Stations must be justly known,  
And all Heaven's parts, because the Site and Line  
And Aspect change the Influence of the Sign:

Thus when *Oppos'd* the Signs this Influence bear,  
In *Trine* a different they are known to share,  
In *Sextile* this, another when in Square.

And thus the Sky now gives, now takes away  
The Influence, now it points, now blunts the Ray  
Here *Hate* infects them, when they thence remove;  
They lose that Hate, or change the Rage to Love.

For *Signs*, or when they rise, or culminate,  
Or set, send down a different sort of Fate.

To Hatred Signs *oppos'd* in Site incline,  
The *Quadrates* Kinsmen aid, and Friends the *Trine*;  
The Reason's obvious: The Celestial Round

See Fig. 1. Observe, there Signs of the same kind are found  
In each fourth place: In each fourth Sign appear  
The several Seasons that command the Year;  
Thus *Aries* gives the Spring, flat *Cancer* glows  
With *Summer's* Heat; the generous Bowl o're-  
flows

In *Libra*, *Caper* scatters Winter's Snows.  
Besides, by Signs in double Forms express  
Each fourth Celestial place is found possess,

Two *Fishes* glide; two *smiling Boys* embrace,  
 A double Figure we in *Virgo* trace,  
 The *Centaur's* double with a single Face,  
 Next *Simple Signs* with their refulgent Stars  
 Fill each *fourth* space, and still are found in *Squares*.  
 Without a Rival *Taurus* fills his Throne,  
 The dreadful *Lion* shakes his Mane alone,  
 Th' <sup>26</sup> unbodied *Scorpion* no Companion fears,  
 And still the *Urn* a *simple Sign* appears.

Therefore to each *fourth* place the Stars assign'd  
 In *Time* agree, in *Number*, or in *Kind*;  
 This makes them *Kindred Signs*, and these preside  
 O're *Kinsmen's* Minds, and their Affections guide.

But those *four Signs* on which the *Hinges* move  
 Belong to *Neighbours*, and direct their Love.

The other *Square* with all its Stars attends  
 On *Guests*, *Acquaintance*, and remoter *Friends*.

Thus all the Signs as they are plac'd obtain  
 Their Rule, and with unequal Vigor reign.  
 For tho' the Site and Form of *Squares* they bear,  
 They work not like the other Signs in *Square*;  
 For whilst the *Cardinals* more Force confess,  
 The rest, which we from *Number* nam'd express }  
 Double or *Simple Signs*, still work with less.

The *Line* extended thro' the larger space  
 With *Trines* determines, and makes out their place, *Trines.*  
 Presides o're *Friends*, whose mutual Faiths supply *See Fig. I.*  
 The room of Blood, and draw a closer Tie:  
 For as it measures a long space, to joyn  
 The distant, stretching out from Sign to Sign.  
 So those, whom Nature doth in spight remove,  
 It brings together; and knits in Bands of Love.

And



And *these* before the *others* most commend,  
For tho' the nearest Kinsmen oft pretend  
Deluding Kindness ; who deceives a Friend ?

No *Sign* nor *Planet* serves it self alone,  
Each blends the others Vertues with its own.  
Mixing their Force, and interchang'd they reign,  
*Signs Planets* bound, and *Planets Signs* again.  
All this my *Muse* shall orderly reveal,  
And keep the Method she begun so well ;  
She'll sing what *Parts* the several *Signs* require,  
In what the *Planets* spread commanding Fire ;  
This must be shown, if in your search for Fate  
The *Signs* of *Love* you'd know from *those* of *Hate*.

31.  
Dodecatem-  
orion.

Now with expanded Thought go on to know  
A *Secret* great in Use, tho' small in show ;  
For which our scanty Language, poor in words,  
No single fit expressive Term affords,  
But *Greek* supplies, a Language born to frame  
Fit Words, and show their Reason in the Name.

'Tis *Dodecatemorion* \*, thus describ'd —  
Thrice ten Degrees with every Sign contains  
Let *Twelve* exhaust, that not one part remains ;  
It follows streight that every *Twelfth* confines  
Two whole, and one half Portion of the Signs :  
These *Twelfths* in Number, as the Signs, are *Twelve*,  
And these the wise contriver of the Frame  
Plac't in each Sign, that all may be the same.  
The World may be alike, each Star may guide,  
And every Sign in every Sign preside ;  
That all may govern by agreeing Laws,  
And friendly Aids be mutual as their Cause.

And therefore Births, o're which one Sign aspires,  
In Powers are various, different in Desires ;

Males



Males follow Females, and from Man deprest  
Weak Nature links, and errs into a Beast :  
For all on Signs depend, in which succeed  
The different *Twelfths*, and vary in the Breed.

Now whose, and how dispos'd, the *Muse* must  
sing,

And draw deep Knowledge from its secret Spring ;  
Lest this unknown you should from Truth decline,  
Mistaking the chang'd Influence of the *Sign* :  
Each *Sign's first Twelfth* is by its self possest,  
The others shar'd in Order by the rest ;  
Each hath its *Twelfth*, they take their equal Shares ;  
(Ambition is a Vice too mean for Stars)  
Thus every *Sign* hath for its proper Throne  
Two whole, and one half Portion of its own ;  
Of other *Signs* that rowl in order on  
Each takes as much, till all the thirty parts are  
gone.

But there are many sorts, to find the true  
Wise Nature orders we must all pursue ;  
This is her Will : Tho partial Search may fail,  
Yet He's secure of Truth who seeks for All.

For Instance, grant it were thy great Concern  
To know the <sup>28</sup> *Planet's Twelfths* ; securely learn ; <sup>32.</sup> *The Dode-*  
I'll shew the Method : As you count the Signs, *catemaria*  
First mark that *Sign's Degree* where *Phæbe* shine *of the Pla-*  
And views the new-born Child ; that multiply *nets.*  
By Twelve : (because Twelve Signs adorn the Sky)  
Observe the Product, and from thence assign  
To those gay Stars where *Phæbe's* found to shine  
Thrice ten Degrees : Then go in Order on,  
Assigning Thirty till the Number's done ; }  
And where the Number ends there fix the *Moon* : }

That

That is her Twelfth. The following *Planets* lie  
In following *Twelfths*, and there enjoy the Sky.

Another Method claims my next Essay,  
Another differing from the former way ;  
This too I must explain, its Rules impart,  
And fix the subtle Niceties of Art,  
First take the <sup>29</sup> *Sun's* true place, and that confess,  
Observe the Portion by the *Moon* possess :  
Count those Degrees the middle Space contains,  
Take all the *Thirtys* thence, and what remains  
Dividing into *Twelfths*, from thence assign  
To those gay Stars in which the *Moon* does shine  
One *Twelfth* : To Signs that orderly come on  
Apply their *Twelfths*, till all the Number's done,  
And where the number ends there fix the Moon.  
That is her *Twelfth*. The following *Planets* lie  
In following *Twelfths*, and there enjoy the Sky.

The Task's not done : The *Muse* must next  
unfold

A nicer thing, in fewer Numbers told :  
Which *less* in show and in extent appears,  
Yet than the *Greater* more of Force it bears :  
In every <sup>30</sup> *Twelfth* a *Twelfth* the *Planets* claim,  
The Thing is different though we use the Name ;  
'Tis thus describ'd. Five half Degrees do lie  
In every *Twelfth*, Five *Planets* grace the Sky ,  
And every Planet in its proper Course  
One half Degree possessing there exerts its Force.  
'Tis useful therefore to observe the Sign,  
And mark the *Twelfth* in which the *Planets* shine ;  
For where the *Planets*, as they rowl their Course,  
A *Twelfth* possess, they there exert their Force.

These must be jointly sung : yet these belong  
To future Thoughts, and claim another Song :

'Tis

'Tis now enough that I have clearly shown  
Things hid before, and made their *Uses* known;  
Let it suffice, that I have brought the *Muse*  
Materials proper, and prepar'd for Use:

When all is ready, let her build the Frame,  
And raise a lasting Monument of Fame:

The single *Elements* distinctly known

Shee sees her Way, and may go safely on;

And all the Parts describ'd the *Verse* will roul  
With freer Force, and orderly erect the whole!

For as to Boys at School we first propound  
The Letters, show their Form, and teach their  
Sound,

And then go on, instruct them how to Spell,

And join their Letters in a Syllable;

Then to frame Words, and thence their Fancies  
raise,

To bind these words in Verse, and reach the Bays.

And as the Boys proceed, they find their past,

And first Acquirements useful to their last;

For Precepts without Method got by pain,

Prove empty, and the labour is in vain:

So since my Songs *Fate's* dark Intrigues reherse,

Their Influence show, and bind the Stars in Verse;

Since they mount high, and from the Signs above,

Bring down the God, and open hidden *Force*:

All must be taught, and I must first impart

The *Elements* peculiar to this Art;

That thence, as she proceeds, my labouring *Muse*

May draw Materials, and go on to Use.

And as wise Builders, who design a Town,

First clear the Field, and cut the Forest down,

And streight new Stars behold as new a Sun:

G From

From Antient Seats, and Hospitable Glades  
The Beasts are forc'd, and Birds forsake their  
Shades.

Some Stones for Walls, some Marble square for  
Shrines,

And suit Materials to their great Designs;  
And when they have provided fit Supplies  
For future Art, the Piles begin to rise;  
Nor doth the interrupted work disgrac't  
By any stop, accuse their foolish haste:  
So I, that raise this mighty Work, must choose  
Materials proper to employ my *Muse*,  
Bare fit Materials; and not build one part  
'Till all lies ready to compleat the Art;  
Lest whilst my Thoughts the noble work pursue,  
As all Materials lay expos'd to view,  
They start surpriz'd, and stop amaz'd with new.

XXXIII. Be careful then, and with a curious Eye,  
*The Celestial Houses.* Observe the <sup>3<sup>d</sup></sup> four fixt *Hinges* of the Sky;  
One constant point their settled place defines,  
Altho' they vary in their moving Signs:

*The Hinges.* One fixt i'th' *East*, where with a gentle Ray }  
See Fig. The Sun views half the Earth on either way, }  
10. And here brings on, and there bears off the Day.

One in the *West*, from whose declining steep  
The Sun falls head-long, and enjoys the Deep:  
The Third in *Heaven's high point*, where midst  
the Course

Bright *Phœbus* stops, and breaths his weary Horse;  
He stands a while, and with an equal Ray,  
Views *East* and *West*, and then drives down the  
Day.

Oppos'd to this, the Fourth securely lies,  
The immoveable Foundation of the Skies;

The

The lowest point, to which with stiddy Rein  
The Stars descend, and whence they mount again:

These *Points* in Fate the greatest Interest claim,  
Because they settle, and support the Frame;  
In these six Points were not the Quarters ty'd.  
Oth' Top, oth' Bottom, and on either side,  
The Ball would cleave, the whirls would dissipate  
The agitated parts; and break strong Fate.

Now different Powers these several *Hinges* grace  
And vary with the dignity of Place;  
The chiefest that which on the *Top* doth lie,  
And with a narrow limit parts the Skye,  
There *Glory* sits in all her Pomp and state,  
The highest place requires the highest Fate;  
Thence Places, Dignities, Preferments flow,  
And all that Men admire and wish below;  
High Honours, Offices, in Suits success,  
Right to make Laws, and Power to give Peace;  
Thence Scepters, and supreme Command accrue,  
And Power to give them, where Rewards are due.

*The Medi-  
um Cæli.*

The next, (tho' lowest and contemn'd it lies)  
The fixt, and sure Foundation of the Skies,  
Great in effect, altho' it seems but small;  
It governs *Wealth*, and *Wealth's* the stay of all:  
It rules Estates, it shows what Mines contain,  
What secret Treasures we may hope to gain,  
Without this Power the other *Fates* were vain.

*The Imum  
Cæli.*

As great in Power is that where Beams display  
Their rising luster, and renew the Day;  
The *Greek* (no other scanty Tongues afford  
A single proper and expressive Word)

*The Ho-  
roscope.  
or Eastern  
Point.*

Names this the *Horoscope*.

This governs, Life, and this marks out our Parts,  
Our Humours, Manners, Qualities, and Arts;

This when and where the Birth is born declares,  
And guides the various Vertues of the Stars:  
By this they are settled, and as this defines  
The Birth, enjoys the influence of the Signs.

*The Western Point.*

The *Last*, the Point, whence Stars descending  
fall,

And view the lower surface of the Ball;  
This rules the *Ends* of things, this *Point* declares  
The *Period*, and *Result* of all Affairs;  
This governs Marriage, and on this depends  
Religion, Recreation, Death, and Friends.

These *Points* considered, Their Powers distinctly  
seen,

Observe the *Spaces* that are plac'd between;  
The *Points* are little, but the *Spaces* large,  
And every space has a proportion'd Charge.

*The intermediate  
Spaces.*

First then the *Space* that rising from the *East*  
Mounts upward, is by *Infancy* possess'd,  
There Childhood plays: From thence the *Western*  
*space*

Gay *Youth* demands, and fills the second place.  
*Fig. 9.* Next from the *Western Point* a *space* descends,  
Thro' under Heaven, and in the *Lowest* ends;  
There *Manhood*, having past the various Maze  
Of *Infancy* and *Youth*, compleats its Race:  
To finish this; The *space* that upward tends,  
And creeping slowly o're the steep Ascends  
To join the Round at *East*, is made the way  
Of feeble *Age* and flitting *Life's* decay.

But more all *Signs*, whatever Form they bear,  
The several Vertues of their Stations wear;  
With good or hurtful Powers those points their  
Ray,

The *Places* govern, and the *Signs* obey:

They

*Fig.*

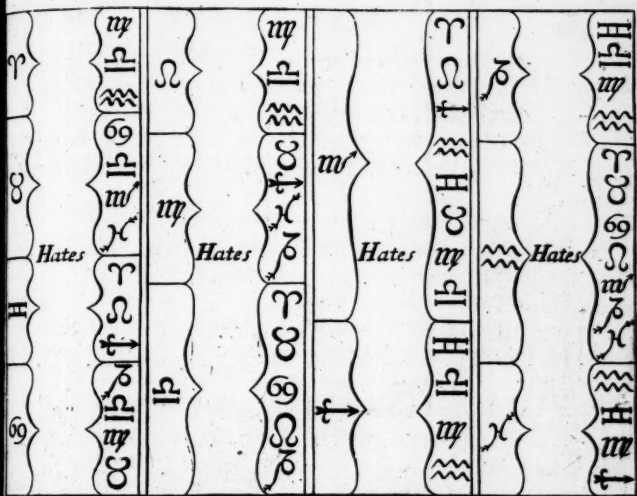


Fig. 8.

pag. 68.

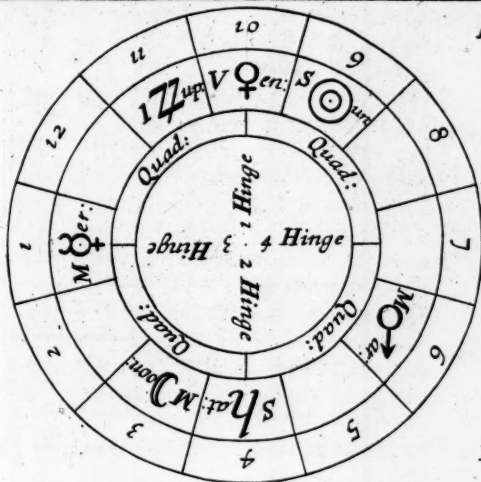


Fig. 9.

pag. 80.  
et 82.

Bo  
The  
C  
The  
F  
For  
Tho  
And  
ta  
Thei  
Henc  
Wit  
Here  
And  
TI  
The  
s an  
To a  
Nor  
elow  
s lik  
y Ve  
s ne  
rom  
of La  
c  
Nor  
bove  
that h  
his in  
that u  
hap  
nd fi  
his 7  
o Co  
F



They turn the Round, and as they wheel their  
Course,

The *Place* now gives, and now takes off their  
Force;

For as the *Planets* thro' the *stations* Err,

Those *Places* their own Influence transfer;

And force them, whilst within their bounds, to  
take

Their ruling Vertues, and their own forsake.

Hence now they smile, and now severely frown

With Foreign Influence that Commands their own:

Here sovereign send, there showr malignant Rays,

And spread the fatal Venom of their *Place*.

That *station* which above the *East* doth lie,

The Third in order from the middle Sky,

Is an unhappy *Seat*; destructive still

To all Events, and too replete with Ill.

Nor is this bad alone, the *Seat* that lies

Below the *Western Hinge* oppos'd to this,

Is like it: Nor doth this that *Seat* surpass,

By Vertue of its Dignity of Place,

As near the nobler *Hinge*: But both decline,

From both begin a wretched Round of time,

Of *Labor* full, for here you fall, and there you

climb.

*The Twelfth  
and Sixth  
Houses.*

*See fig 9th.*

Nor is the World with better *stations* blest

Above the *West*, nor yet below the *East*,

That hangs above, this downward seems to bend,

As in the neighbouring *Hinge* still fears an end,

That unsustain'd is eager to descend.

Unhappy Seats! Here *Typho* rules alone

And fills a dark inhospitable Throne:

His *Typho* Earth produc'r, when *Giants* strove

To Conquer Heaven, and shook the Throne of

*Jove*.

*The Second  
and Eighth  
Houses.*

*See fig. 9th*

When Monsters rose, and at a wondrous Birth  
In bigness equal to their Mother *Earth*,  
Vast Sons broke forth: But Thunder stopt their  
Course,

And tumbling Mountains dasht the Rebels Force.  
*Typhorus* fell: *Earth* was too weak to save,  
And *War* and *He* lay buried in one Grave;  
Yet now he heaves in his *Atnean* Tomb,  
And *Earth* still fears new struglings in her Womb.

The Ele-  
venth house

That next Heaven's topmost point, which ri-  
seth high,

Almost it's equal in the middle Sky  
With fairer Hopes, and better Fortune blest,  
Erects its Head, and much excells the rest;  
Plac't near the highest *Hinge*, it riseth higher,  
This Empire's Seat, and almost fills desire:  
It's Title, the exalted Place may claim  
A glorious Patron, and as great a Name,  
Is *Happy*; *Happy*, if that word can fill  
The *Greek* Expression and commend my skill.

See fig. 9th. Here *Jove* presides in all his Pomp and State,  
And to this ruling *Fortune* trust thy Fate.

The fifth  
House. See  
fig. 9th.

Oppos'd, and next the bottom of the *Ball*  
There lies a *Seat* as wearied with its fall;  
And yet prepar'd, tho' with a world of Pain  
For other Labour, and to mount again:  
About to bear, and destin'd to obey  
The *Hinge's* Power, submitting to its sway;  
Yet prest not by the *World*, it gives a Scope  
To haughty Thoughts, and still permits to hope  
In *Greek* *Demonie*: But our scanty Tongue  
Affords no proper word to grace my Song:  
Yet mind this *station*, it thy Thoughts may clasp  
Observe its *Patron*, nor forget the Name:

Tho' troublesome it seems, no toil refuse  
The *Labour's* great, but equal'd by the *Use*.

Ith' *Ninth*, and *Third* gay strength and health  
Delight,

*The third  
and ninth  
House.*

Or Sickness arms its venom'd Darts for fight;

Why Contraries should thus these *Seats* possess

'Tis hard to find, but *Phæbus* aids my guess;

The mighty *Patrons*, whom these *Seats* obey,

In one determin'd time bear different sway

And Day succeeds the Night, and Night the Day.

} See fig. 9.

That *Seat* which next the Highest *Hinge* doth lie

The first declining from the middle Sky

*The ninth  
House.*

The *Sun* possesses: From his Rays we draw

Our state of Health, He gives our Bodies Law:

Its Title *God*.

Oppos'd to this, which first begins to rise

From Heaven's low bottom, and brings up the

*The third  
House.*

Skies,

A *Seat* appears just tipt with Light, and guides

The Starry Night, in this the *Moon* presides.

The *Moon* that sees her Brother's adverse Ray,

That looks up to him as he guides the Day.

And imitates his Influence the wrong way:

She rules our Bodies, but her Face derives

Moist rotting Powers, and wastes the Health *He*  
gives.

It's Title *Goddeſs*: But how mean these words

Compar'd with those, expressive *Greece* affords?

But as for Heaven's *big top*, the utmost point

Of Rising, and beginning of Descent,

Where 'twixt the *Eastern* rise, and *Western* fall

*Jove* hangs the *Beam* at which He weighs the  
Ball;

*The tenth  
House.  
See fig. 9.*

This *Venus* graceth, here she seats her Throne,  
 And in the World's high Face erects her own ;  
 That Face, whose awful force Mankind admires,  
 And yields Obedience to her pleasing Fires :  
 Her Charge is *Marriage*, for what else can prove  
 The Office of the beauteous Queen of Love ?  
 Pleasure's her aim, yet she forgets her Ease,  
 And puts on Providence on design to please.  
*Fortune's* the station's Name; observe the Place; }  
 My *Muse* grows weary, and contracts her pace, }  
 Refusing to expatiate in her Race.

The fourth  
House.

But now go on, the lowest point of all  
 The first Foundation of the solid Ball,  
 Which looking upward, sees the circling Light,  
 And lies it self immerst in deepest Night,  
 Is *Saturn's* Seat ; tho' once he rul'd above,  
 Enjoy'd that Power, and fill'd the Throne of *Jove*;  
 But thence thrown down, he makes his last retreat  
 To this low place, and fills this humble Seat :  
 Himself a Father, He pretends to bear  
 Respect to *Fathers*, and makes Age his care :  
 This only station double Cares enlarge,  
 For *Sons* and *Fathers* Fortune are its charge :  
 Severe and thrifty ; This the *Greeks* proclaim  
*Demonium*, its power expressing in its Name.

The fifth  
House.

Now turn thine Eye, and view the Eastern  
 Plain,  
 The space whence Stars renew their Course again;  
 Where moistned *Phœbus* from the Floods retires,  
 Climbs up, and shakes the Water from his Fires,  
 Then gathers Beauties, whose enlivening Heat  
 See fig. 9. First strike thee, *Mercury*, and refresh thy Seat.  
 O happy Seat, on whom the Art that sways  
 O're Heaven it self, bestows its 32 Authors rays!

The

The Fates of *Children* this is doom'd to bear,  
And all the Hopes of Parents are its care.

One *Seat* remains, from whose declining steep, *The seventh*  
The Stars fall headlong, and enjoy the Deep, *House.*  
Which turns the World, and now can only trace  
The back of *Phæbus*, that once view'd his Face :  
No wonder Nature doth this Seat bequeath  
To *Pluto*, and inexorable *Death*;

For here the Day expires, this draws the light  
From all the World, and buries Day in Night,  
Nor is this all its care, on this depends,  
Faith, solid Constancy, and Friends,  
So great that *Place's* power, which waste the Ray,  
Which takes in *Phæbus*, and puts out the Day.

The *stations* these, to which in constant Course  
The Stars arriving give and take new Force,  
Where *Planets* touching as they wheel their round,  
Mix foreign Powers, and with their own confound:  
Admitted once they make the Seat their own,  
And turn Usurpers in another's Throne.

But this, if Fate my Life and Health prolong,  
Shall make the <sup>32</sup> subject of a future Song :  
Now ends the Book, which hath describ'd at large  
The Heavenly Houses, Guardians, and their Charge;  
For which the Masters of the Art have found  
A proper *Name*, but of a foreign Sound;  
'Tis *Oſtopos*.

With mighty labour I these Rules prepare,  
Forgetting Pleasure, and possess with Care :  
So hard it is in numerous *Verse* to close  
Unwieldy Words, and smooth uneven *Prose*.

*The End of the Second Book,*

# NOTES.

1. *Manilius* having mention'd the chief Arguments of *Homer's* Poems, concludes with a high Character, styling him the *Fountain* of all Poetry. *Ovid. Amer. lib. 3. El. 8.* to the same purpose,

*A quo, ceu Fonte perenni,  
Vatum Pieriis ora rigantur Aquis.*

And *Longinus* (*de sublim. Sect. 13*) says not only *Stesichorus* and *Archilocus*, but *Herodotus* the Historian, and *Plato* the Philosopher, owe their chiefest Beauties to that Poet.

2. Several *Poems* of *Hesiod* are lost, and *Scaliger* with other Criticks conjecture, That *Manilius* refers us to those lost Poems: But I think this and the preceding Verse ought to be Corrected, (of this Correction perhaps I may give an account in a *Latin* Edition of this Author) and then they will be found in those pieces of *Hesiod* that are now extant.

3. *Eratosthenes* a Greek Poet, flourished in the time of *Ptolemy Euergetes*, about the 138 *Olymp.* He wrote of the Stars and Constellations, and gave an account of all the Fables relating to them: I have not time to explain all these Fables and therefore shall only direct where they may be found. Concerning *Perseus*, *Andromeda*, her Father *Cepheus*, and her Mother *Cassiopeia*, *vid. Ovid.*

*vid. Metam. lib. 4. ver. 665. Concerning Callisto, or the great Bear, Ovid. lib. 2. ver. 405. The Fable of the Little Bear may be found in Diodorus Siculus, lib. 4. Of the Swan in the First Book of Manilius. Of the Goat in the First Book of Manilius, and in Casaubon's Animadversions on Athenæus: The Maid or Erigone, is said to be the Daughter of Icarus, who upon the Death of her Father, hang'd her self. The Nemean Lion being slain by Hercules, was plac'd amongst the Stars for his shining Skin. The Crab for pinching Hercules when he fought the Hydra: The Scorpion for Killing Orion, or rather, for assisting the Gods against the Giants. The Stories of Venus taking the Shape of a Fish when she fled from the Giant Typho, and of the Ram who swam over the Hellespont with Phryxus and Helle on his Back, are well known, and may be found in Manilius, and Selden de Diis Syris.*

4. This was a Fancy of the Antients, which some are not asham'd, after Experience hath so often Confuted it, to maintain still.

5. The Elephants do so, if we believe Pliny: *Nat. Hist. lib. 8. cap. 1.*

6. *Aries* is Male.

*Gemini* M.

*Leo* M.

*Libra* M.

*Sagittarius* M.

*Aquarius* M.



*Taurus* Female.

*Cancer* F.

*Virgo* F.

*Scorpius* F.

*Capricornus* F.

*Pisces* F.

7. The *Humane* Signs are *Gemini, Libra, Virgo, Aquarius.* The *Brute, Aries, Taurus, Sagittarius,*

Notes to the Second Book. Book II.

*tarius, Capricornus, Leo, Cancer, Scorpius, Pisces.*

8. Of Double Signs some are Pairs, as *Gemini*, and *Pisces*: Others are made up of two different Species, such as *Sagittarius* and *Capricornus*.

9. The Tropick Signs are *Aries, Libra, Cancer*, and *Capricorn*.

10. Their Position is unnatural; but this, as well as the fore-going Differences, will be easily understood upon view of the Signs upon a Globe.

11. Concerning *Day* and *Night* Signs, there are different Opinions: Some fancy that *Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo*, are the Days, and the other six the Nights. Others teach that the *Male* and *Female* are the same with the *Day* and *Night* Signs. But the Opinion that *Manilius* follows is this. *Aries* is a Day Sign, *Taurus, Gemini, Night, Cancer, Leo, Day, Virgo, Libra, Night, Scorpius, Sagittarius, Day, Caper, Aquarius, Night, Pisces* Day. So that begin with *Pisces*, and then you find two *Day Signs* together, and then two *Night Signs*, and so in Order.

12. The *Water* Signs are *Pisces* and *Cancer*. The *Earth* *Aries, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Gemini, Sagittarius, Libra, Virgo*: *Capricornus* and *Aquarius* belong to both *Earth* and *Water*.

13. The *fruitful* Signs are *Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces*. The *Barren* are *Leo, Virgo, Aquarius*. The remaining six are partly *Barren*, partly *Fruitful*.

14. The *Running* Signs are *Leo, Sagittarius, Aries*: The *standing or Erected* Signs, *Aquarius, Gemini, Virgo*. The *Crouching* Signs, *Taurus, Cancer, Libra, Scorpius, Caper, Pisces*.

15. The *Maim'd* signs, *Taurus, Scorpius, Sagittarius, Cancer*.

16. The



16. The Season signs are *Pisces*, belonging to the Spring. *Gemini* to Summer. *Virgo* to Autumn; and *Sagittarius* to Winter.

17. Suppose in the *Zodiack Circle* Twelve Signs, and in every Circle 360 Parts or Degrees, and 30 of these Degrees to belong to each of the Twelve Signs. Begin at any of the Signs, for instance, *Aries*; and in this Circle inscribe a *Triangle*, all whose sides are equal; it is evident that the Arch of the Circle which each of these sides subtends, contains 120 Parts or Degrees; and therefore between that Sign from which you begin to draw each side of this Triangle, and that to which you draw it, there must be Three Signs. But see *Fig. 1st.*



18. To shew what Signs are to be accounted *Right*, and what *Left*, the Poet mentions only the *Trine of Taurus*: Yet it is sufficient, upon View of *Fig. 1st.* direction for all the rest.

19. To know the *Quadrates*, begin from any sign, and in the Circle inscribe a *Square*, all whose sides are equal; the *Angles* shew the *Signs*, and what are *Right* or *Left*, you may find that in *Quadrates*, as you did in *Trines*.

20. The meaning of all these Cautions concerning *Trines* and *Quadrates*, is in short, this, You must reckon by *Degrees*, and not by *Signs*; for if you reckon by *Signs*, the *Figures*, as *Manilius* shews at large in each particular, will not be equilateral. See *Fig. 1st.* and *2d.*

21. The

21. The Signs which have an Opposite aspect are,

<i>Aries.</i>		<i>Libra.</i>
<i>Taurus.</i>		<i>Scorpius.</i>
<i>Gemini.</i>		<i>Sagittarius.</i>
<i>Cancer.</i>		<i>Capricornus.</i>
<i>Leo.</i>		<i>Aquarius.</i>
<i>Virgo.</i>		<i>Pisces.</i>

22. The Guardians of the Signs.

<i>Of Aries.</i>		<i>Pallas.</i>
<i>Taurus.</i>		<i>Venus.</i>
<i>Gemini.</i>		<i>Phœbus.</i>
<i>Cancer.</i>		<i>Mercurius.</i>
<i>Leo.</i>		<i>Jupiter.</i>
<i>Virgo.</i>		<i>Ceres.</i>
<i>Libra.</i>		<i>Vulcan.</i>
<i>Scorpius.</i>		<i>Mars.</i>
<i>Sagittarius.</i>		<i>Diana.</i>
<i>Capricornus.</i>		<i>Vesta.</i>
<i>Aquarius.</i>		<i>Juno.</i>
<i>Pisces.</i>		<i>Neptune.</i>

The Reasons of this Assignment are to be taken out of the Old Fables.

23. Whether *Capricorn* was in the Horoscope of *Augustus*, when he was Born, or when he was Conceived, Is disputed: However 'tis certain, *Augustus* took *Capricorn* for his Sign, and many times its Figure is found upon his Coins. *vid. Sueton. vit. Aug. cap. 94. and Spanhemius de Nummis. p. 210.*

24. See the Figures of these Signs on a Globe.

25. *Pylades* and *Orestes* being taken Prisoners, *Orestes* was condemned to Die, but was allow'd to go and settle some Affairs, upon Condition that *Pylades* would stay behind, and engage his Life for his return : *Pylades* becomes Surety : *Orestes* goes, settles his Affairs, and returns at the Day appointed.

26. So call'd, because in the Sign *Scorpius* we see nothing but the Claws.

27. The *Dodecatemorion* is the Twelfth part, or two Degrees and an half of a Sign. Every Sign containing Thirty Degrees ; for Twelve times two and an half make Thirty. *Scaliger* gives this Instance. Let the propos'd Degree be the Thirteenth Degree of *Gemini*, multiply Thirteen by Twelve, the Product is one hundred fifty six : Of these give Thirty to *Gemini* the propos'd Sign, Thirty to *Cancer*, Thirty to *Leo*, to *Virgo* Thirty, and Thirty to *Libra* : There remain Six, and therefore the *Dodecatemorion* of *Gemini* is in the Sixth Degree of *Scorpius*. But this instance doth not seem to agree with the Doctrine of *Manilius*.

28. *Scaliger* affirms, that *Manilius* proposeth two ways to find the *Dodecatemoria* or Twelfths of the Planets ; *Huetius* says he gives but one : This Dispute will be best determin'd by observing the Poet himself, and illustrating his Doctrine by two Instances : Let the Moon be in the Sixth Degree of *Aries*, multiply six by Twelve, the Product is Seventy two : Out of this Seventy two give the first Thirty to *Aries*, the second to *Taurus*, and then there remain Twelve ; and therefore the Dode-

*Dodecatemorion* of the *Moon* is in the *Twelfth* Degree of *Gemini*, that is, in the *Second* of the *Five* half Degrees of the *Dodecatemorion* of *Gemini*.

29. To this Method *Scaliger* applies this Example: Let the *Sun* be in the *Thirteenth* of *Gemini*, the *Moon* in the *Twenty Third* of *Scorpius*, the Arch of the *Zodiack* between the two Planets, contains one Hundred and Sixty Degrees: In this Number there are five Thirties, which being taken away there remain *Ten*; divide these *Ten* by *Twelfths*, or *two and an half*, the Quotient is four *Twelfths*, or *Dodecatemoria*; of which give one to *Scorpius*, another to *Sagittarius*, a third to *Capricorn*, and the fourth falling in *Aquarius*, shews the *Moons Dodecatemorion* to be in the twenty third Degree of that Sign.

30. The third sort of *Dodecatemorion* is this. In every *Dodecatemorion* or *Twelfth*, there are five half Degrees, and the Planets (which the Antient Astrologers counted but five, not reckoning the *Sun* and *Moon* amongst the Planets) have in each *Dodecatemorion* or *Twelfth*, one half Degree assign'd to every one of them.

31. From this Verse to the end of this Book, *Manilius* treats of the Twelve Celestial Houses, which he divides into the Four *Cardines* or *Hinges*, and the Eight Spaces that lie between these *Hinges*: The *Hinges* are the *Eastern Point*, the *Middle Point*, the *Western Point* and the lowest point of Heaven: The Spaces, &c. but see Fig. 10.

32. *Manilius* in the beginning of his first Book tells us *Mercury* was the Inventor of that Art, which he intended for the Subject of his Astrological Poem.

33. Either the Poet never finish'd this Part which he here promises, or it is now lost. M A

# MANILIUS

---

## The Third Book.

Manilius begins this Third Book as he did the Second, reckoning up and slighting the several Subjects which have employ'd other Poets, and declaring his Design to be new and difficult: Then he proceeds to shew, 1. That the Twelve Signs of the Zodiack are the chief Disposers, and principal Governours of Fortunes. 2. That there are Twelve Lots belonging to these Twelve Signs. 3. He names and describes these Lots: The first is Fortune: The Second Warfare and Travelling: The Third, Civil Employments: The Fourth, Pleadings, and all the concerns of the Bar: The Fifth, Marriage Acquaintance, Guests: The Sixth, Plenty, Wealth, and the means of preserving it. The Seventh, Dangers: The Eighth, Nobility, Honour, Reputation: The Ninth, Children, Education. The Tenth, Manners, Institution, Family. The Eleventh, state

H

of

of Health, Physick : *The Twelfth*, Wishes, and the ends of them. 4. He teaches how to suit these Lots, Labours, or Athla to the several Signs, when the Birth belongs either to Day, or Night. 5. He proposeth Rules how to find the Horoscope. 6. Refuting the Method prescrib'd by the Chaldeans. 7. And shewing how to find the different lengths of Days and Nights, together with the several Risings and Settings of the Signs in order to find the Horoscope. 8. He resumes the Dispute against the Chaldeans, and subjoins an Account of the several lengths of Days and Nights, in the three different Positions of the Sphere, Direct, Oblique, and Parallel. 9. He proposes another way to find the time of the Signs Rising and Setting. 10. He particularly Discourses of the Days Encrease from Capricorn to Cancer. 11. He shews what are the proper Years, Months, Days, and Hours of the Signs, and Confutes the Opinion of some Astrologers concerning them. 12. He sings how many Years belong to each Sign, and station. 13. And Concludes the Book with an Account of the Tropick Signs.

I am not to Answer for the Astronomy, it is enough if I have made the Poet speak intelligible English.

Whilst

W<sup>H</sup>ilst I new ways attempt my groveling  
Name

To raise from Earth, and wing my Flight for Fame;  
Thro' Woods untrodden whilst I take my way,  
Ye *Muses* lead; for I extend your Sway  
To larger Bounds, and make the *World* obey.  
No Heaven's besieg'd, no Thunder thrown from  
Intombs the *Giants*, and concludes the War: (far  
No fierce *Achilles* tells brave  *Hector's* Spoil,  
Nor *Priam* bears the *Hero* to his Pile.  
No barbarous <sup>1</sup> *Maid* betrays her *Father's* trust,  
Nor tears her *Brother* to secure her Lust.  
No *Bulls* breath Fire, no *Dragons* guard the Prize;  
Nor from the poysonous seed *Arm'd Harvests* rise:  
No Youth returning here renews the Old,  
Nor treacherous *Presents* carry *Flame* in Gold.  
Nor will I sing the Babes *Medea* bore,  
Got by much Guilt, but ah! destroy'd by more.  
The *Theban* Siege, the highest Pride of Fame,  
Nor how the Town by Thunder sav'd from Flame  
Lost whilst it <sup>2</sup> conquer'd; nor how *Spartans* fought  
Round old *Messana*, shall enlarge my thought.  
No Sons <sup>3</sup> and *Brothers* shall be joyn'd in one,  
Nor Mother bear a *Granchild* in a Son;  
No Murder'd Babes <sup>4</sup> shall feast their injur'd Sire;  
Nor Days break off, and frighted *Suns* retire.  
None shall defy the *Sea*, the Floods enslave,  
Sail o're the Mountains <sup>5</sup>, and walk o're the Wave:  
No *Asian* Kings. And thee, O mighty *Rome*,  
Thy Arms, thy Conquests, and thy *World* o'recome  
Thy Laws, thy Wars, thy *Leagues* my Verse refuse,  
Those claim the leisure of a greater Muse.

Smooth Seas the Artless Sailer safely tries,  
 And Flowers undress'd in fruitful Gardens rise;  
 He works securely, who in Gold designs,  
 When e'en the rude unpolisht Metal Shines;  
 On specious Subjects common Wits compose,  
 For where the Matter takes, the Fancy flows;  
 And every vulgar Author writes with ease,  
 Secure of Credit, where the Themes can please.

This way some take to Fame: Thro' Words un-  
 known,

And things abstruse my *Muse* goes boldly on,  
 Observes all Interchange of Times, compares  
 The fatal turns, and views the Leagues of *Stars*,  
 Things so remote, so intermixt, and wrought  
 With Parts in Parts; they are too fine for thought.  
 To know them is too much, but to explain  
 How great! to bind in Verse shews more than Man.

Then come, who e're thou art that bring'st a Mind  
 To know high Truth, and patient Thoughts to  
 find;

Hear solid Reason, and go on to gain  
 True serious Knowledge, but neglect the vain:  
 No Kings at *Aulis* sworn, no tales of *Troy*  
 With *Priam's* tears, or *Helen's* fatal Joy,  
 Nor hope sweet Verse, and curious turns to find,  
 I'll leave thy Passions, and instruct thy Mind:  
 And tho' some Words of foreign Stamp appear,  
 Seem harsh, untun'd, uneasy to thy Ear;  
 This is the *Subject's* not the *Writer's* fault,  
 Some things are stiff, and will not yield to thought;  
 I must be plain: And if our Art hath found  
 Expressions proper, it neglects the *Sound*.

Thy Mind well purg'd from vainer Cares com-  
 For now my *Muse* is eager to disclose, (pose,  
 The



The nicest Secrets ; which observ'd, impart  
Fate's Laws, and prove the surest Guides to Art.

When *Nature* order'd this vast Frame to rise,  
*Nature*, the Guardian of these Mysteries,  
And scatter'd Lucid Bodies o'er the Skies ;  
When she the *Concave*, whence directly fall  
Streight Lines of Influence round the solid *Ball*,  
Had fill'd with Stars ; and made *Earth*, *Water*, *Air*,  
And *Fire*, each other mutually repair ;  
That Concord might these differing parts controul,  
And Leagues of mutual Aid support the whole ;  
That nothing which the *Skies* embrace might be  
From *Heaven's* supreme Command and Guidance  
On *Man* the chiefest Object of her Cares (free,  
Long time she thought, then hung his Fates on *Stars* ;  
Those Stars, which plac'd i'th' Heart of Heaven,  
display

The brightest Beams, and share the greatest sway ;  
Which keep a constant Course, and now restrain  
The *Planets* Power, now yield to them again ;  
Thus sometimes ruling, sometimes rul'd, create  
The strange and various Intercourse of Fate.

To these her Powers wise Nature's Laws di-  
spense

Submitting all things to their Influence :  
But then as *Emperours* their Realms divide,  
And every Province hath its proper Guide,  
So 'tis in *Signs* ; they have not equal Shares  
Of common Power, each *Fortune* claims its Stars :  
Our Studies, Poverty, Wealth, Joy and Grief,  
With all the other Accidents of Life  
She parcels out ; to proper Stars confines  
The *Lots* in number equal to the Signs.

1.

2.

The twelve  
Lots of the  
twelve  
Signs.

These grac'd with proper Names and Place contain  
The various Fortunes incident to Man,  
Yet so contriv'd, that they are always found  
In the same <sup>6</sup> Order, in the fatal Round.

Yet are not *Lots* thus fixt to Signs to lie  
Possessing the same <sup>7</sup> Station in the Sky ;  
And from one place directing down to Earth  
An equal Influence work on every Birth ;  
But still the *Time* of every Birth confines  
These *Lots* to Seats, and makes them change their  
Signs,

That every *Lot* from every *Sign* may flow,  
And vary the *Nativity* below.  
But lest Confusion too much Change produce,  
And make the *Art* too intricate for Use ;  
'Tis order'd thus : —————

That when the Birth's first Minute hath decreed  
The first *Lot's* Station, then the rest succeed  
In following *Signs* ; each *Fortune* takes its Seat  
In proper Order, till the *Round's* compleat :  
Take these short Rules till flowing Verse dilate,  
Unfolding all the Mysteries of Fate.

These *Lots* which thus decreed to *Signs* contain  
The various Fortunes incident to Man ;  
As *Planets* joyn with a malignant Ray,  
Or Kind ; or as the rolling Skies convey  
To different *Hinges*, so the *Fortune* spreads,  
And well or ill the whole Design succeeds :

3

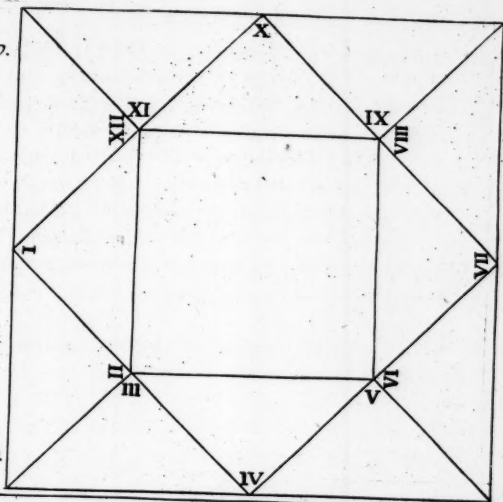
Their Names and Kinds obliging *Muse* rehearse,  
And sing their Titles in no vulgar Verse,  
That late Posterity with Joy may throng  
To Themes unknown, and crowd to learn my Song.

First Lot.

*Fortune's* the first : This Name our Art bestows,  
And what it signifies the *Title* shows.

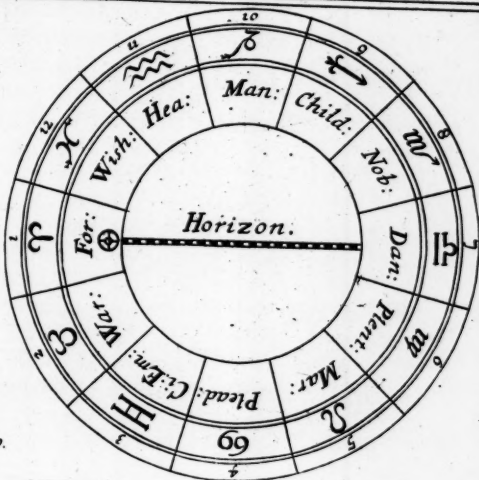
Here

Fig. 10.



pag. 80.

Fig. 11.



pag. 100.

S  
V  
C  
H  
V  
S  
A  
C  
T  
T  
O  
T  
A  
F  
T  
T  
H  
T

Here *House* is found, with all that may conduce  
To *House*, either for Ornament or Use :

*Vid. Fig. 11*

What train of *Servants*, what extent of *Field*  
Shall aid the *Birth*, or give him room to build :

When large *Foundations* may be safely laid,  
Or *Houses* roof'd ; if Friendly *Planets* aid.

*Warfare's* the next : And 'tis in *This* decreed  
How every *Native* shall in *Arms* succeed :  
What Dangers wait them when abroad they roam,  
To pick up Follies which they miss at home.

*Second Lot.*

Civil Employments in the *Third* we find,  
Tho those too justly may be styl'd a kind  
Of *Warfare* ; when two different Interests jarr,  
Oppos'd in sides, and make a sort of War.

*Third Lot.*

Here's *Patronage*, and here our Art describes  
What breaks its bands, what draws the closer ties,  
Shows what Rewards our Services may gain,  
And how too often we may court in vain :

All this as *Planets* friendly Aids conspire,  
Or temper *Signs* with their unlucky Fire.

Proceed, my *Muse*, for in the next appear  
The *Court* Concerns, and Fortunes of the Bar,  
The pleading *Patron* with the fearful Throng  
Of trembling *Clients* hanging on his Tongue.

*Fourth Lot.*

The smooth Perswader who shall teach the Laws,  
And settle Right, whilst Truth supports the Cause ;  
For from this *Lot* the *Planets* Rays dispense  
The various Powers of winning *Eloquence*.

The *Fifth* to Marriage Sacred yet pretends  
To Guests, Acquaintance, Company, and Friends ;  
Here we discern the Common League that binds  
The Equal Souls, and joyns agreeing Minds.

*Fifth Lot.*

[Faint, illegible text covering the main body of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.]

T  
C  
T  
A  
F  
T  
T  
H  
T

Here *House* is found, with all that may conduce  
To *House*, either for Ornament or Use :

*Vid. Fig. 11*

What train of *Servants*, what extent of *Field*  
Shall aid the *Birth*, or give him room to build :  
When large *Foundations* may be safely laid,  
Or *Houses* roof'd ; if Friendly *Planets* aid.

*Warfare's* the next : And 'tis in *This* decreed  
How every *Native* shall in *Arms* succeed :  
What Dangers wait them when abroad they roam,  
To pick up Follies which they miss at home.

*Second Lot.*

Civil Employments in the Third we find,  
Tho' those too justly may be styl'd a kind  
Of *Warfare* ; when two different Interests jarr,  
Oppos'd in sides, and make a sort of War.

*Third Lot.*

Here's *Patronage*, and here our Art describes  
What breaks its hands, what draws the closer ties,  
Shows what Rewards our Services may gain,  
And how too often we may court in vain :  
All this as *Planets* friendly Aids conspire,  
Or temper *Signs* with their unlucky Fire.

Proceed, my *Muse*, for in the next appear  
The *Court* Concerns, and Fortunes of the Bar,  
The pleading *Patron* with the fearful Throng  
Of trembling *Clients* hanging on his Tongue.  
The smooth Perswader who shall teach the Laws,  
And settle Right, whilst Truth supports the Cause ;  
For from this *Lot* the *Planets* Rays dispense  
The various Powers of winning *Eloquence*.

*Fourth Lot.*

The *Fifth* to Marriage Sacred yet pretends  
To Guests, Acquaintance, Company, and Friends ;  
Here we discern the Common League that binds  
The Equal Souls, and joyns agreeing Minds.

*Fifth Lot.*

*Sixth Lot.* But in the *sixth*, rich Plenty takes her Throne,  
With *Preservation*: And from *this* 'tis known  
What stores of Wealth shall come, how long their  
stay,

As *Planets* tamper with their ruling Ray:

*Seventh*

*Lot.*

The *Seventh* in horrid *Dangers* shall engage  
The Birth, if *Planets* not correct its Rage.

*Eighth Lot.*

The *Eighth* Nobility pretends to claim,  
Where *Honour* sits with her attendant *Fame*;  
Where *Family* erect maintains her Place,  
And smiling *Favour* with her winning Face.

*Ninth Lot.*

The *Ninth* the doubtful Lot of *Children* bears }  
With all the Pious *Parents* hopes and Fears,  
The *Tutor's* Industry, and *Guardian's* Cares.

*Tenth Lot.*

The *next* to this the *Act of Life* contains,  
And shews how far a good Example reigns:  
How by their *Masters* form'd *Slaves* take their  
way

To Tasks assign'd, and chearfully Obey.

*Eleventh*

*Lot.*

The *following* is a *Lot* of high concern,  
For hence the state of *strength* and *Health* we learn,  
When griev'd, we live obnoxious to Disease,  
Or free from Sickness, and consign'd to Ease:  
Let none who value Health, this *Lot* refuse,  
When they would time for wholesome *Physick* choose;  
For hence we are with most exactness taught  
To gather Drugs, or mix the saving Draught.

*Twelfth*

*Lot.*

The *Last*, and which the Round concludes, con-  
tains

The *End* of all our Wishes and our Pains,  
Shews if to what our several Aims address  
Obtain'd, shall crown our Studies with Success;  
Whether with fauning Arts we court the Great,  
Or shunning Crouds, to Privacy retreat;

Whether



Whether we Plead at the Contentious Barr,  
 Or Plough the Sea, and gather Wealth from far;  
 Or tear the Earth, to crowd our stores with Grain,  
 Or bring unruly *Bacchus* to the Press again.  
 For these, if *Planets* prosper the Effect,  
 You may fit moments, and fit Days expect  
 From this one *Lot*, and all the rest neglect.

These *Planets* & Powers, and how their Rays  
 infuse,

Or Good, or Bad, shall then engage my Muse,  
 When their Effects she Sings——  
 But now lest huddled things confusedly wrought,  
 Distract thy Mind, and discompose thy Thought;  
 Let Verse in Method orderly impart  
 The single naked Elements of *Art*;

And since my ventrous Muse hath bound in  
 Rhime,

The various *Labours* of the Round of Time,  
 (What *Greece* calls *Athla*, happy *Greece* in Song,  
 Are now call'd *Labours* in a meaner Tongue)  
 Which to Twelve *Lots* conveniently assign'd  
 Determine all the *Fortune* of Mankind:

Her Theme pursuing, she will next comprise  
 The several *Signs* with which the *Labours* rise;

For to one *Seat* they are not always ty'd,

Nor from one *Sign* at every Birth preside;

They change their *station*, as the Round they  
 move,

Yet still their *Order* is the same above.

But lest you should imperfect *Schemes* compleat,  
 Nor justly suit each *Labour* to its *Seat*;  
 First find the place by *Fortune's Lot* possess'd,  
 (*Fortune* the first, and Leader of the rest)

That

IV.  
 How the  
*Lots* are  
 to be suited  
 to the *Signs*.

That done, to following *Signs* in order join  
 The *Lots*, and give each *Labour* to its *Sign* :  
 And to secure thy search for *Fortune's* place  
 Two Rules shall guide thee, and enfold the Maze.

When the  
 Birth be-  
 longs to  
 Day.

The moment known when first the Birth began,  
 The *Planets* join'd to *Signs* to form the Plan,  
 And *Scheme* erected for the future Man ;  
 If then the *Sun* with an exalted Ray  
 Above the *East* and *West* commands his way,  
 Then safely fix, and give the Birth to *Day* :  
 But if through lower Skies he wheels the Light,  
 The *Day* resigns, and yields the Birth to *Night*.

This settled, if the Birth belongs to *Day*,  
 The Rule is short, and not obscure the Way ;  
 From that Degree, where then the *Sun* presides,  
 To that Degree where gloomy *Luna* rides :  
 Count thro' the following *signs*, and as you pass,  
 Exactly mark what Numbers fill the space :  
 Thence from the *Eastern point*, which artful Greece  
 Hath stil'd the *Horoscope*, an equal number of De-  
 grees,

Following the circling *Zodiack* as it bends,  
 Count thro' the *Signs* ; and where the Number ends,  
 There fix the Seat of *Fortune* ; thence confine  
 In order, every *Labor* to its *Sign*.

When so  
 Night.

But if when *Night* her sable Wings hath spread,  
 The Birth starts forward from his Genial Bed ;  
 In different manner, then thy Numbers range,  
 With *Nature's* Order, let thy *Method* change ;  
 The *Moon*, who imitates her Brother's Light,  
 And governs in her own Dominion, *Night*,  
 Observe : Thence thro' the *Signs* in order run,  
 To find how far she's distant from the Sun.

The

The *Native's Horoscope* be next thy Care,  
And from that Point, begin to count as far  
As those Degrees permit thy Thoughts to pass;  
And where they stop, there settle *Fortune's* place.  
And then to following *Signs* the rest confine  
In order, every *Labor* to its *Sign*.

Perhaps these *Precepts* may appear too nice,  
For who can find the *Horoscope* in Skies  
Immense, still circling with impetuous force,  
In Motion restless, and so swift in Course?  
Yet this not rightly fixt, our Art can boast  
No certainty, and all our *Labour's* lost:  
As wretched Travellers are doom'd to stray,  
When those mistake, who should direct the Way.  
Because the *Points* which all the rest controul,  
Misplac'd at first, must influence the whole,  
And since the rouling Skies move swiftly on,  
A different Face is every moment shown,  
The *Scheme* must be uncertain, and the *Birth* un-  
known.

V.  
How to  
find the  
Horoscope

Yet tho' of greatest Use, 'tis hard to gain  
This Knowledge; and our Search is oft in vain:  
For who can in his narrow Breast comprise  
The World immense, and who observe the Skies,  
Which with eternal Revolutions move,  
And Circling, measure the vast Orb above?  
What Diligence can e're describe its Face,  
What Art can fix in so immense a space?  
Those Points where *East* and *West* exactly fall,  
Which Crowns the Top, and which supports the  
Ball?

I know the Method, the " *Chaldean* Schools  
Prescribe, but who can safely trust their Rules?  
VI.  
The Chal-  
dæans re-  
To futed.

To each ascending Sign, to find their Powers,  
 They *equal* time allow, that time *two Hours* :  
 And then from that Degree, from which the Sun  
 Begins to start, his daily Course to run,  
 Two Hours to each succeeding *Sign* they give,  
 Still thus allowing, 'till their search arrive  
 At the Degree and Sign they seek, for where  
 The Number ends, the *Horoscope* is there.

*The first Argument against the Chaldeans.* But false the Rule; Oblique the *Zodiack* lies,  
 And Signs as near, or far remov'd in Skies,  
 Obliquely mount, or else directly rise:  
 In *Cancer*, so immense his *Round*, the Ray  
 Continues long, and slowly ends the Day;  
 Whilst *Winter's Caper* in a shorter Track  
 Soon wheels it round, and hardly brings it back:  
*Aries* and *Libra*, equal Day with Night,  
 Thus middle <sup>12</sup> Signs to the *Extreams* are opposite }  
 And Signs *Extream* too, vary in their Light. }  
 Nor are the *Nights* less various than the *Days* }  
 Equal their measure, only Darkness sways, }  
 In Signs <sup>13</sup> adverse to those that bore the Rays: }  
 Then who can think when Days and Nights are  
 found,

In length so differing thro' the Yearly Round,  
 There should be given to every Sign in Skies,  
 An *equal* Space, an *equal* Time to rise?

*The Second Argument.* But more than this: The <sup>14</sup> Hours no certain  
 space

Of time contain, but vary with the Days:  
 Yet every Day in what e're Sign begun,  
 Beholds six Signs above the *Horizon*,  
 Leaves six below; and therefore Rules despise,  
 Because the Hours no equal time comprise,  
 Which give *two Hours* to every Sign to rise.

The

The Hours in number *Twelve* divide the Day,  
And yet the Sun with an unequal Ray  
Now makes a shorter, now a longer stay.

Nay farther, tho' you many ways pursue  
To find their length you'l never meet the true,  
But thus: Take all that space of time the *Sun*  
Meets out, when every daily Round is Run,  
Let equal Portions next that time divide;  
And then those Portions orderly apply'd  
To Days, will shew their length, from thence ap-  
pears

Their varying Measures through the rolling Years.  
The Standard this, by which our Art Essays  
Winter's slow Nights, and tries the Summer's  
Days.

This must be fixt, when from th' *Autumnal*  
Scales,

The Day declines, and *Winter's* Night prevails:  
Or in the *Ram* whence *Winter's* Nights retire  
The Hours restoring to the *Summer's* Fire:  
In those two Points, the Day and Night contain  
Twelve equal Hours. For with an even rein  
The *Sun* then guides, and whilst his Care doth roul  
Thro' Heaven's midd Line, he leans to neither  
Pole:

But when remov'd, he to the *South* declines,  
And in the <sup>15</sup> Eighth Degree of *Caper* shines,  
The *Winter's* hasty Day moves nimbly on,  
Nine <sup>16</sup> Hours and half; so soon the Light is gone.  
But Night drives slowly in her gloomy Carr,  
Takes fourteen Hours and half for her unequal share;  
Thus twice twelve Hours in Day and Night are  
found,

To fill the natural Measure of the daily Round.

Thence

VII.  
How to  
find the  
different  
lengths of  
Days and  
Nights, and  
to find the  
Horo-  
scope.

Thence Light encreases still, as Nights decay,  
 'Till *Cancer* meets her in the Fiery way,  
 And sets sure bounds to her encroaching sway.  
 Then turns the Scene, and *Summers* day descends  
 Thro' *Winter's* Hours, still losing as it bends:  
 And then the Days of equal length appear,  
 With Nights, 'th' adverse Season of the Year,  
 And *Nights* with *Days*: For by the same Degrees  
 That once they lengthened, now the Times de-  
 crease,

These Times our Art can shew, but these belong  
 To future Rhimes, and claim another Song.

Thus measure those, who live where fruitful  
*Nile*,

With *Summer* Torrents swoln o'reflows the Soil;  
 Whose seven large Mouths, the Skies can boast  
 no more

The rising  
 and Set-  
 ting of the  
 Signs first.  
 By *Stadia*:  
 and Hours.

Of *Planets*, vomit with impetuous Roar,  
 And beat the Ocean from the foaming Shore.  
 Now learn what *Stadia*, learn what times in Skies  
 Signs ask to *Sett*, and what they claim to *Rise*:  
 Observe, *short* rules my *Muse*, but *full* she brings;  
 And *Words* roul from Her, crowded up with  
*Things*.

For *Aries*, Prince of all the Signs comprise  
 Full forty *Stadia*, for his time to rise,  
 But *Eighty* give him when He leaves the Skies:  
 One Hour, and one third part his rise com-  
 pleats,

This space of time, He doubles when He sets.  
 The following Signs to *Libra* rising, claim  
 Eight *Stadia* more, and *Setting* lose the  
 same.

And

And thus in order following Signs require  
Still sixteen Minutes more to raise their Fire,  
And lose as much, when setting they retire :

Thus signs to *Libra*,<sup>18</sup> as they rise increase ;  
And thus they lose when they descend to Seas :  
For all the Signs that do from *Libra* range,  
Take equal measures, but the Order change ;  
For Signs adverse to equal times engross,  
But setting Gain, and still arise with loss.  
Thus *Hours* and *Stadia* which bright *Aries* gets  
When rising, *Libra* loseth when she sets ;  
And all the time, which when He leaves the  
Skies,

The *Ram* possesses, *Libra* takes to rise :  
By this Example, all the rest define,  
The following imitate the leading Sign.

This rightly fixt, if you these Rules pursue,  
The *Horoscope* lies open to thy view ;  
Securely work, since you can fix in Skies  
The times, and *Stadia*, for the Signs to rise :  
From that Degree and Sign, in which the *Sun*  
Begins to start, his daily Course to run,  
Count fairly on, and all the work is done.

Another method, if you this refuse,  
Shall lead thee right, and be as plain to use :  
For if the *Horoscope* you seek by Day,  
Observe these Rules, which shew the surest  
Way ;

*Another  
Method.*

First find what<sup>19</sup> Hour, the Birth is born, and  
then

Add five to that, and multiply by Ten :  
Add five, for every Hour the Signs ascend  
Thrice five Degrees, in the Celestial Bend :

This

This done, take that Degree in which the Sign  
Then rouls the Sun, and to this Number join;  
From this whole Sum, one *Thirty* parts apply'd  
To the Sun's Sign, nor to the rest deny'd,  
As following they in order lie, will show  
The thing you sought for, and design to know:  
For where the Number ends, that *Sign* and *Part*  
Is *Horoscope*: Thus speak the Rules of Art.

By *Night* your search demands a different  
way;

To the *Nights* Hour, <sup>20</sup> add all the twelve of *Day*,  
From this whole Sum the *Thirty* parts apply  
To following *Signs* as they in order lie;  
And where the Number ends, that *Sign* and *Part*  
Is *Horoscope*: Thus speak the Rules of Art.

Thus you may find the *Horoscope* in Skies,  
And tho' *Oblique* the Circling *Zodiack* lies,  
This Point determin'd, you may fix them all,  
What Crowns the *Top*, and what supports the Ball:  
The *Signs* true Setting, and true Rising trace;  
Assign to each their proper Powers and Place,  
And thus what stubborn Nature's Laws deny,  
Our Art shall force, and fix the rowling Skie.

Nor is o're all the Earth, the length of  
*Night*,

VIII.  
Third Ar-  
gument a-  
gainst the  
Chalde-  
ans.

And *Day* the same; they vary with the light;  
Nor, would the *Ram* alone and *Scales* agree,  
In *Day* and *Night*; in every *Sign* would be  
The *Equinox*, if as these Rules devise,  
Two Hours were given to every *Sign* to rise.

The length  
of Days  
and Nights  
in a Direct  
Sphe.c.

In that Position where *Direct*'s the Sphere,  
And in the *Horizon* both Poles appear;  
The *Day* maintains an equal length to *Night*;  
And that Usurps not on the others Right:



No Inequality in Skies is found,  
But equal Day, and equal Night goes round.  
Those Days and Nights which Spring and Autumn  
bear,

They see unvary'd thro' the rowling Year,  
Because the circling *Sun* in every Sign  
Runs round, and measures still an equal Line;  
Whether thro' *Cancer's* height he bears the Day,  
Or thro' the *Goat* oppos'd He bends his way,  
The *Day's* alike, nor do the *Nights* decay.  
For tho' Oblique the *Zodiack* Circle lies,  
Yet all the *Zones* do at right Angles rise  
Still Parallel; and whilst the Sphere is *Right*  
Half Heaven is Hid, and half expos'd to light.

Hence take thy way, and o're Earth's mighty  
Bend

*In an Ob-  
lique  
Sphere.*

From this midst Region move to either End,  
As weary Steps convey thee up the Ball  
By Nature rounded and hung midst the All  
To either Pole; whilst you your way pursue  
Some parts withdraw, and others rise to view.  
To you thus mounting as the Earth doth rise  
So varies the Position of the Skies,  
And all the Signs that rose *Direct* before  
*Obliquely* mount, and keep that Site no more;  
Oblique the *Zodiack* grows, for whilst we range,  
Tho' fixt its place, yet ours we freely change;  
Tis therefore plain that here the Days must prove  
Of different Lengths, since Signs *obliquely* move,  
Some nearer roul, whilst some remoter rove,  
And measure still unequal Rounds above.

As nearer to the *Arctick* Round you go  
The Hours increase, and Day appears to grow;

*On this  
side the  
Arctick  
Circle.*

The *Summer* Signs in ample Arch invade  
Our Sight, the *Winter* lie immerst in Shade;  
The more you *Northward* move, the more your  
Eyes

Their Lustre lose; they set as soon as rise:

*Beyond the  
Arctic  
Circle.*

But pass this *Round*, as you your way pursue,  
Each Sign withdraws with all its parts from view,  
Then Darkness comes, and chases Light away,  
And thirty Nights excludes the Dawn of Day:  
Thus by degrees Day wasts, Signs cease to rise,  
For bellying Earth still rising up denies  
Their Light a Passage, and confines our Eyes.  
Continued Nights, continued Days appear,  
And *Months* no more fill up the rolling Year.

*In an erect  
or parallel  
Sphere.*

Should Nature place us where the *Northern* Skies  
Creak round the Pole, and grind the propping Ice;  
Midst Snows eternal, where th' impending Bear  
Congeal'd leans forward on the frozen Air;  
The World would seem, if we survey'd the whole,  
*Erect*, and standing on the nether Pole.

Its sides, as when a *Top* spins round, incline  
Nor here nor there, but keep an even Line,  
And there *Six* Signs of *Twelve* would fill the sight,  
And never setting at an *equal* Height,  
Wheel with the Heavens, and spread a constant  
Light.

And whilst thro' those the Sun directs his way  
For long Six Months with a continued Ray  
He chases Darkness, and extends the Day.

But when the Sun below the *Line* descends  
With full Career, and to the lower bends,  
Then one long Night continued Darkness joins,  
And whilst he wanders thro' the *Winter's* Signs

The *Arctick* Circle lies immerst in Shade,  
 And vainly calls to feeble Stars for Aid:  
 Because the Eyes that from the Pole survey  
 The bellying Globe, scarce measure half the way,  
 The Orb still rising stops the Sight from far,  
 And whilst we forward look, we find a Bar:  
 For from the Eyes the Lines *directly* fall,  
 And Lines *direct* can ne'er surround the Ball;  
 Therefore the Sun to those low Signs confin'd  
 Bearing all *Day* and leaving *Night* behind,  
 To those that from the *Pole* survey denies  
 His chearful Face, and Darknes fills their Eyes:  
 Till having spent as many Months, as past  
 Thro' Signs, he turns, and riseth to the *North* at  
 last:

And thus, in this *Position* of the Sphere  
 One only *Day*, one only *Night* appear  
 On either side the *Line*, and make the Year.  
 What different sorts of Days and Nights are  
 known

In all *Positions* thus my Muse hath shown;  
 Her Work goes on, and she must next comprise  
 What *Signs* appear, what *Times* they claim to rise  
 In all *Positions* of the moving Skies:  
 That when you follow Art, and boldly press  
 To find the *Horoscope*, a just Success  
 May meet thy search, and into knowledge raise  
 thy guess.

But who can all their various times reherse?  
 Compute so much, and state Accounts in Verse?  
 Therefore this part let general Rules define,  
 Let those that follow my advanc'd Design  
 Apply them right, but let the Rules be mine.

9.  
Another  
way to find  
the Trine  
the Signs  
Rising and  
Setting by  
Hours.

Where-ever plac'd; by these few Rules proceed,  
By Nature settled, and by Art decreed;  
First count how many<sup>21</sup> Hours compleat the Night,  
Or Day, when *Cancer* in the Summer's height  
Bears *Phœbus*, and short darkness bounds the light.  
Day's Hours by Six divide, one sixth devise  
To following *Leo* as his time to rise:  
Night so divided too one Sixth bestow  
On *Taurus*, that his rising time will show:  
But then observe the difference of the time  
Which *Leo* takes, and which the *Bull* to climb,  
That into Three divide, and thence apply,  
Beside the time which *Taurus* takes to mount the  
One single Third to Naked *Gemini*. (Sky,  
The like to *Cancer*, and the like Account  
To fiery *Leo* as his time to mount;  
Then reckon all, you'll find the Sum the same  
Which from the first Division to *Leo* came,  
When one sixth part of Day was given to raise  
his Flame.

By the same Method *Virgo*'s time define:  
But this Condition runs thro' every Sign,  
The following keeps those Hours the Sign before  
Obtain'd to rise, and vulgarly adds more:  
As these an orderly Encrease maintain,  
So Signs from *Libra* still decrease again;  
But different Order they observe in Skies,  
The Hours these claim to Set, those take to Rise.

By Stadia.

But if you count by *Stadia*, change the Name,  
But keep the Method, for the Rule's the same:  
*Seven Hundred Twenty Stadia* fill the Round,  
No more in Day, no more in Night are found:

Hence

Hence take as many as compleat the Night,  
 When glowing *Cancer* in the Summer's hight  
 Bears *Phæbus*, and short darkness bounds the light.  
 The rest by *Six* divide, one *Sixth* devise  
 To fiery *Leo* as his time to rise;  
 Night's *Stadia* so divide, one *Sixth* bestow  
 On *Taurus*: Take the *Difference* twixt the Two,  
 That Sum divide by *Three*, and thence apply,  
 Beside the *Stadia Taurus* takes to mount the Sky,  
 One single *Third* to naked *Gemini*.  
 Thus to the rest proceed, but still confine  
 To following Signs the *Stadia* of the former Sign,  
 With one *Third Part's* Encrease; till *Libra's* Ray  
 This Reckoning stops, and shews another way:  
 For Signs from *Libra* different Rules comprise,  
 A different Order they observe in Skies,  
 The *Stadia* others claim to *Set* they take to *Rise*.  
 Those *Stadia* too in which the rest ascend  
 These *Winter* Signs in slowly setting spend.

Thus having fixt the *Stadia*, now pursue  
 The *Horoscope*, 'tis open to thy view;  
 From that Degree in which the Sun doth mount  
 Observe my Method, and begin to count;  
 Give proper *Hours* to every Sign to rise,  
 And proper *Stadia* to ascend the Skies,  
 Work by those Rules which I have shewn before,  
 Securely work, for you can err no more.

By what advance the Winter Months encrease,  
 (For they advance not by the same Degrees  
 Thro' every Sign, till on the *Ram* they light,  
 Which equals Time, and Day adjusts to Night)  
 Must next be shewn to all that press to learn,  
 Short are the Rules, but yet of great Concern.

10.  
*How Days*  
*encrease*  
*from Ca-*  
*pricorn &*  
*Cancer.*

First take the measure of the shortest Day  
 And longest Night, when with unequal Ray  
 Thro' *Caper Phœbus* drives the narrow way.  
 Then count the <sup>22</sup> Hours which Day must yield to  
 And in three Portions let the Sum be laid; (Shade,  
 One of these Parts to th' *Middle Sign* apply'd  
 Shews the Increase of Day on either side:  
 For as the *First* is by the *Midst* surpass'd  
 One *Half*, so that's exceeded by the *last*.  
 Thus thro' *Three Signs* the Day's Increase is shown,  
 The following takes what to the *Last* was grown,  
 And adds an equal Portion of its own.

For Instance: To the Conquest Night assign  
 Full *Fifteen* Hours, and give the Day but *Nine*:  
 Three Hours the difference. Now the Goat hath  
 To lengthen Day the space of *half an Hour*, (Power  
 One Hour *Aquarius* adds, the *Fishes* joyn  
 As much as Both, and with the rest combine;  
 Thus three Hours fill'd, adjusted Time they bring  
 To *Aries*; and he equals Day and Night in Spring.

The *Sixth* part of the Time, or more or less,  
 Whate'er it proves, is the first *Sign's* Increase;  
 The *Second* doubles what the *First* surpass'd,  
 And gives it to be trebled by the last.  
 But from the <sup>23</sup> *Equinoctial* point the Day  
 Receives increase, but in another way;  
 For *Aries* takes as many Hours from Night,  
 As *Pisces* seiz'd before in their own Right;  
 And to compleat the Rapine *Taurus* joins  
 One Hour, one Half is added by the *Twins*;  
 Thus whilst these Signs the Time to Day restore,  
 Night justly loses, as it gain'd before.

From *Caper* thus Decreasing Nights appear,  
 And Heaven turns up the right side of the Year;

The

The Day proceeds to lengthen all the way,  
Till high in *Cancer* rais'd it finds a Stay;  
The *Solstice* then: when *Day* and *Night* are found  
Equal to *Night* and *Day* that drove the Winter  
Then by the same degrees again the Light (round.  
Decreasing, what it took returns to Night.

Thus far advanc't in Art my Verse defines  
The proper *Years*, *Months*, *Hours*, and *Days* of Signs: <sup>11.</sup> *The Years,*  
These must be shewn; for Signs have Days & Hours, *Months,*  
And Months, and Years when they exert their Pow- *Days, and*  
First then, that Sign in which the *Sun* appears, *Hours of* *Signs.* *(ers.*  
Because the *Sun* measures out the time in *Years*,  
Claims the first Year: On following Signs bestow  
The following Years as they in Order go.

And so the *Moon*, for as she rounds the Skies,  
She measures *Months*, to Signs the Months applies.  
Of *Days* and *Hours* the *Horoscope* possest (rest.  
Of the first parts, to following Signs commits the  
This Nature orders, all her *Months* and *Years*,  
And *Days*, and *Hours*, she parcels out to Stars;  
That as they run their Course they all may find  
The different Signs, and vary in their kind.

This Nature orders too; and hence there springs  
That various Discord that is seen in Things;  
In one continued Stream no *Fortune* flows,  
Joy mixes Grief, and Pleasures urg'd by Woes:  
Inconstancy in every part appears,  
Which Wisdom never trusts, but Folly fears.

Thus Years from Years, and as they roul the round  
The Months from Months, and Days from Days are  
To differ: no returning Hours restore (found  
That sort of *Fortune* which they brought before:  
Because the *Times*, as round their Course they run,  
Meet different Signs, and are not bound to One;



The Days and Hours their ruling Signs obey,  
 The Month's the influence which they give convey }  
 And temper all things by their fatal Ray. }

Some Astrologers  
 Opinion,  
 concerning  
 the Years,  
 Months  
 and Days  
 of Signs.

Some Author's Write, (for who can hope to  
 see

Opinions join, or find the World agree ?)

That from the *Horoscope* our Art defines

The Days, the Hours, the Years, and Months of  
 Signs ;

From that alone let the Account begin,  
 And all the rest will orderly fall in :

And whilst the others, as before 'twas shown, }  
 Three Heads of reckoning ask, the *Moon*, the *Sun*, }  
 And *Horoscope*, these still demand but *One* : }

Yet still as great, their difference must appear,  
 Month disagrees with Month, and Year with Year,  
 And Hours and Days : For with uneven pace, }  
 Tho' starting all together, they run the Race, }  
 And never make Returns in equal space : }

Twice to the Signs each <sup>24</sup> Hour the Days restore  
 Twice every Month, brings round the Days, and  
 more :

Once every Year the Months to Signs are born,  
 And when Twelve Years are run, the Years re-  
 turn.

Refuted.

'Tis hard to think, and Nature's Laws reject  
 One single Time, so differing in effect :

That when one Sign for Years and Months ap-  
 pears,

Bad Fate should clog the Months, Good Crown  
 the Years :

Or that the Sign which thro' the Months conveys  
 Bright Fortune, should with Black infest the Days :

Or



Or that the *Star*, which with afflicting Power,  
 The *Day* oppresseth, should exalt the Hour.  
 Vain therefore their attempt, who fondly hope,  
 The *Times* to reckon from the *Horoscope*,  
 And think because with an unequal Date,  
 They come to *Signs*, that these Returns create  
 Their different, odd varieties of Fate.  
 Absurd Opinion! which with fruitless pain,  
 They strive to prop with mighty Names in vain,  
 It sinks, and falls with its own stupid weight a-  
 gain.

This sung, and Times to Signs apply'd, the <sup>12.</sup>  
 Muse

*How many  
 Years be-  
 long to each  
 Sign and  
 Station.*

Would beg release, and further Task refuse;  
 But lo the Subject grows: The next must show  
 What length of Times the several Signs bestow:  
 This must be known when in your search for Fate  
 You measure Life, and fix the gloomy Date.

Ten Years and One, but one third part with-  
 drawn,

The <sup>25</sup> *Ram* extends the wretched Life of Man;  
 Poorly he gives, as frugal of his Store,  
 Whilst *Taurus* adds two Years to these; the *Twins*  
 two more.

Full sixteen Years Eight Months, from *Cancer*  
 flow,

But two Years more the *Lion's* rays bestow:  
 From *Virgo* twenty Years, eight Months convey'd,  
 Enlarge the Birth: The *Scales* give equal to the  
*Maid*:

*Scorpio's* as much as *Leo's* Rays dispense,  
 The *Centaur* equals *Cancer's* influence:

Of

Of Years, twice seven, eight Months the *Goat*  
conveys ;

Though young *Aquarius* shines with feeble rays,  
Four Years he *trebles*, and *doubles* six score Days,  
To the same space, with which the *Ram* began,  
The *Fish* plac't, next extend the Age of Man.

But farther yet, 'tis not enough to know  
The length of time which *single signs* bestow ;  
For you may Err, when in your search for Fate,  
You measure Life, and fix the gloomy Date ;  
Because the Heavenly Stations claim their share,  
As *Planets* intermix their Force declare,  
In this Contrivance, and make Life their  
Care.

To *single stations* now what Years belong,  
(With *Planets* join'd, they claim <sup>26</sup> another Song)  
In well wrought Numbers let the *Muse* impart,  
And teach the simplest Elements of Art ;  
This done, these things prepar'd and fitly join'd,  
With greater Ease, she'll raise the Work design'd,

If when the *Moon* is in the Hinge at *East*,  
The Birth breaks forward from its native rest ;  
Full Eighty Years, if you two Years abate,  
This *Station* gives, and long defers its Fate :  
But if in Heav'ns midst point, this large Decree  
She shortens, giving fewer Years by three :  
With Eighty Courses in the *Zodiack* Round,  
Subtracting Four, the *Western Hinge* is Crown'd.  
The lowest *Hinge* on all its Births, derives  
Years sixty two, and then concludes their Lives!

Vid. Fig. 9.

The *ninth*, which makes upon the Right the  
*Trine*,  
Gives sixty Years, and bates but One of Nine.

The

The *Fifth* o'th' *Left*, as frugal of its store,  
 Gives *sixty three*, and can enlarge no more;  
 Th' *Eleventh* station, that which rises high,  
 Almost an equal of the *Middle Skie*,  
 Yields *six score* Springs, and lest that Gift should be  
 Too scanty, lengthens that vast Summ by *Three*.

The *Third* which lies at equal space below  
 The *Eastern* point, doth *fifty* Years bestow,  
 Mean is the station, and its Gift is so.

The second *Forty* Courses of the *Sun*,  
 And *two* bestows, and when that term is done,  
 The Man goes off, e're half his race be run.  
 The *Twelfth* gives *twenty three*, then hasty Death,  
 Comes on, and in his Bloom, the Youth resigns  
 his Breath.

The *Eighth* next o're the *Western* Hinge can bring  
 But *fourteen* Years, nor adds another Spring.

The *sixth* but *Twelve* bestows, then Death de-  
 stroys

The Parents Hopes, and crops the growing Boys;  
 Diseases following, from their Birth create  
 A feeble Frame, and fit the Prey for Fate.

Now nicely view the *Tropick* Signs that lie  
 Oppos'd in the four Quarters of the Skie;  
 Call'd *Tropick Signs*, because when these appear,  
 The World then Turns the Seasons of the Year:  
 Thus *Spring* in *Cancer*, in Autumnal Scales  
 The *Summer* turns, in *Caper* Autumn sails;  
 Thence shivering *Winter* creeps congeal'd with  
 Frost,

Yet melts again; and in the *Ram* is lost:  
 These loose the Seasons, to their full Career,  
 And make the Course of the Revolving Year;

And

13.  
 The Tro-  
 pick Signs

Cancer.

And these being Hingers of the World, create  
New Powers in *Stars*; and fix new Rules for *Fate*.

In Heavens high Arch, and on the utmost Line  
Of *Summers* progress, *Cancer* seats his Sign:  
There stretches out the greatest length of Day,  
And then declines, and makes it soon decay;  
But all the time which, as he bears the Light  
He takes from Day, He still conveys to Night.  
Then Corn grows yellow on the fruitful Soil,  
And lusty Reapers bare their Limbs for toil:  
Then Seas grow warm, the Floods forbear to roar,  
And Billows languish on the quiet Shore.

Then *Mars* goes forth, nor is the *Scythian* Coast  
From *Roman* Arms defended by her Frost:  
And whilst their Pools and Marshy Grounds are  
dry,

Fearing our Force, the conquer'd *Germans* fly:  
Then *Nile* o'reflows, and *Egypt's* fruitful Plain,  
Rich Harvests yields, nor needs the aid of Rain.  
Thus lies the World, when with exalted Ray,  
Pth' *Summer Solstice Phæbus* bears the Day  
Thro' *Cancer's* Sign, and drives the highest  
Way.

Capricorn

Oppos'd the *Goat* in narrowest rounds of Light,  
Wheels *Winter* on, but long extends the Night;  
Yet soon *Ascending*, He contracts the *Shade*,  
To Day returning all the waste he made;  
The Fields unwrought, then lie, unplough'd the  
Seas,

And *Mars* in Quarters, lies consign'd to *Ease*:  
Rocks cleave with Frost; and by the Cold, op-  
prest,

All Nature's Powers, are stiffened into Rest.

The

The next in Power are those two *Signs* that rise  
With equal Revolutions of the Skies;  
Which times of Day and Night adjust, and bring *Aries.*  
The *Autumn* on, or else advance the *Spring*.

The *Sun* returning in his Yearly Race,  
To *Cancer's Sign* meets *Aries* midst the Space,  
Seated between the Point, from whence he bends  
His upward Course, and that in which he ends.  
There plac'd as Umpire in the midst oth' way,  
Contracted Night, he well adjusts to Day.

And as thro' him the *Sun* goes on to climb  
The Heavenly steep, He makes a change in time;  
For *Day*, that shorten'd in the *Winter* Bend,  
The *Ram* first lengthens; and the next extend,  
'Till rais'd in *Cancer*, to the utmost height  
Of *Summer's* pitch, He wheels the longest Light.  
Then Seas lie hush'd: Then Earth grows bold to  
bear,

And trusts young Flowers to the serener Air:  
Then Beasts in Fields, and Birds in every Grove,  
Press on with Fury to consummate Love.

With joyful Songs the vocal Forests Ring,  
And various Leaves adorn the gawdy Spring:  
With such brisk Powers are Nature's parts pos-  
sessed,

When wak'd, she rouses from her *Winter's* Rest.

Oppos'd to *Aries*, *Libra's* Stars appear  
With the like power to sway the rousing Year, *Libra.*  
She equals *Day* and *Night*: But soon the *Scale*  
O'repois'd by Darknefs, lets the *Night* prevail;  
And *Day*, that lengthned in the *Summer's* height,  
Shortens 'till *Winter*, and is lost in *Night*.

Then from the burthen'd *Elms*, the generous Vine  
Descends, and Presses over-flow with Wine:

Then

Then Wheat is sown, whilst *Autumn's* heats remain  
To loose the Clods, and mollifie the Grain.

These have their Powers, and as these *Signs*  
create

A turn in Seasons, so they doe in Fate :  
From *Tropick Signs* (for by their name, we guess  
Their *turning* Natures) who can hope for less ?

But wide in their mistake, who think to see  
These Powers spread equally in each Degree ;

*What De-  
grees in the  
Tropick  
Signs are  
to be con-  
sidered.*

Not every Portion of the *Tropick Signs*  
Turns Seasons, and the *Planets* force confines,

But one *Day* only, in the blooming Prime  
Of *Spring*, in *Autumn* One adjusts the Time,

One *Day* in *Aries* doth to Time restore

Equality, and *Libra* boasts no more ;

One *Longest Day* in *Cancer's* Sign is born,

One *Night* of equal length in *Capricorn* :

The other *Days* roul on with different Light,

Now gaining from, now losing time to *Night*.

Thus One Degree in *Tropick Signs* creates  
A change in Heaven, and turns the Rules of Fates ;  
No fixt Decree's secure, their boundless sway,  
Extends to all, and makes the Stars obey.

But which that is that governs, *Fate's* Decree,  
There Authors differ, nor can Art agree ;  
For some the *Eighth*, and some the *Tenth* assign,  
The *First* Degree — is only Thine,  
Thine, but the *Muse* with scorn, forbears the  
Name ;

Unworthy mention, and too mean for Fame.

*The End of the Third Book.*

# NOTES.

1. This and the seven following Verses relate to the several particulars of *Medea's* story.

2. I use this Interpretation rather than that of *Scaliger* and others, because I think *Manilius* speaks only of that famous Siege of *Thebes*, when the seven Generals attackt it; and as the Story says, *Capaneus* had almost ruin'd the Town before he was struck with Thunder.

3. *Oedipus* Married his own Mother *Jocasta*, and had Children by her; so that each Son was Brother to the Father, and Grand-Child to the Mother.

4. This respects the Story of *Atreus* and *Thyestes*.

5. *Xerxes* is said to have dug a Channel round Mount *Athos*, and to have made a Bridge over the *Hellepont*.

6. Thus, for instance, in whatever Sign the Lot of *Fortune* is plac'd, the next that belongs to the next Sign, is the Lot of *Warfare*: *Civil Employments* must be given to the third, &c.

7. For the Lot of *Fortune* being in all Nativities that belong to *Day* to be accounted for from the *Sun*, and in all Nativities that belong to *Night* from the *Moon*; and those two Planets not always possessing the same place in every Nativity, and the other *Lots* following the disposition of that of *Fortune*; it is very evident that the same *Lot* is not

not to be always applyed to the same Sign.

8. The Poet never finisht this part, or it is now lost.

9. For instance, let the *Sun* be in the 20th Degree of *Aries*, the *Moon* in the 10th Degree of *Libra*; from the 20th Degree of *Aries* (counting thro' the following Signs *Taurus*, *Gemini*, &c) to the 10th Degree of *Libra*; are 170 Degrees: Let the *Horoscope* be the 10th Degree of *Cancer*; from that 10th Degree of *Cancer*, count thro' the following Signs, viz. *Leo*, *Virgo*, &c. and you will find the Number 170 to end in the 10th Degree of *Capricorn*: Therefore in the 10th Degree of *Capricorn* place the *Lot of Fortune*: This I take to be the meaning of *Manilius*.

10. Suppose the *Sun* to be in the 21, 49' of *Leo*, the *Moon* in the 26, 31' of *Virgo*; the *Horoscope* in the, 1, 0' of *Leo*; The *Moon* is distant from the *Sun* 325, 18', which number being distributed amongst the Antecedent Signs, viz. *Cancer*, *Gemini*, *Taurus*, &c. ends in the 5, 42' of *Virgo*, that there is the place of the *Lot of Fortune*.

11. To explain this Method which the *Chaldeans* us'd to find the *Horoscope*, *Scaliger* gives this instance: Let the *Sun's* place be the 13, 25' of *Libra*, let the Birth be at the end of the *Seventh* Hour of the Day: Now because every Sign hath thirty Degrees, and fifteen Degrees make one Hour, these *Seven* Hours are three Signs and an half, or one Hundred and five Degrees: Now reckon those Degrees thro' the following Signs, viz. *Scorpius*, *Centaurus*, &c. The Number ends in the 28125' of *Capricorn*, and therefore that is the *Horoscope*.



Book III. *Notes to the Third Book.*

12. *Sic media extremis*, &c. The middle Signs here are *Aries* and *Libra*, and these are said to be opposite to the Extremes, *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, because in them the Days are equal, but in the others unequal to the Nights: This I take to be the meaning of the Poet, rather than what *Scaliger* and other Interpreters pretend.

13. Thus in *Cancer* the Days are longest; in *Capricorn*, which is a Sign adverse to *Cancer*, the Nights are of the same length, that the Days were of in *Cancer*: The like holds in *Leo*, and *Aquarius*, and so in the rest.

14. The *Italians* divided all the time betwixt the Rising and Setting of the Sun into *Twelve* Hours, and all the time between the Setting and Rising of the Sun into *Twelve* Hours: And therefore, those times being various and unequal, the Hours must likewise be unequal.

15. According to the Opinion of some Ancient Astronomers, who plac'd the Winter Solstice in the Eighth Degree of *Capricorn*, the Summer Solstice in the Eighth Degree of *Cancer*, and the Equinox in the Eighth Degrees of *Aries* and *Libra*: Thus in the End of this Book,

*Has quidam vires octava in parte reponunt.*

16. *Eudoxus* wrote of the Sphere at the 36<sup>th</sup> Degree, Elevation of the Pole, and *Manilius* follows him.

17. A *Stadium* in *Manilius* is half of a Degree, and therefore in the whole *Zodiack* there are 720 *Stadia*. In the *Zodiack* are 360 Degrees, to every Hour we reckon, 15 Degrees, therefore every  
K Hour

Hour is equal to 30 *Stadia*, and for the same Reason, each Hour containing 60 Minutes, every *Stadium* is equal to two Minutes.

18. The rising and Setting of the Signs according to *Manilius*.

## Rising.

Signs.	Stadia.	Hours.	Minutes.	Degrees.
Aries.	40	1	20'	20
Taurus.	48	1	36'	24
Gem.	56	1	52'	28
Cancer.	64	2	8'	32
Leo.	72	2	24'	26
Virgo.	80	2	40'	40

Rising

Rising.

Libra.	80	2	40'	40
Scorp.	72	2	24	36
Cent.	64	2	8'	32
Capr.	56	1	51'	28
Aquar.	48	1	36'	24
Pifces.	40	1	20'	20
Signs.	Stadia.	Hours.	Min.	Deg.

## Setting

Signs	Stadia.	Hours.	Min.	Deg.
Aries.	80	2	40'	40
Taur.	72	2	24'	36
Gem.	64	2	8'	32
Canc.	56	1	52'	28
Leo.	48	1	36'	24
Virg.	40	1	20	20

Setting

Setting.

Lib.	40	1	20'	20
Scorp.	48	1	36'	24
Cent.	56	1	52'	28
Capr.	64	2	8'	32
Aquar.	72	2	24'	36
Pisces.	80	2	40'	40
Signs.	Stadia.	Hours.	Min.	Deg.

19. Let the Child be born in the Fourth Hour of the Day, add five to four, the Sum is 9, Multiply 9 by 10, the Product is 90. Let the Sun be in the 10th Degree of *Gemini*, add 10 to 90, the Sum is 100, of this 100 give 30 to *Gemini*, the Sign in which the Sun is, 30 more to the following Sign *Taurus*: 30 to the next *Aries*, 10 remain, therefore the 10th Degree of *Pisces* is the *Horoscope*.

20. Let the Birth be in the Seventh Hour of Night, add to that the Twelve Hours of the Day, and that Seventh Hour will be the Nineteenth, from the *Suns* Rising: Then add, multiply, and work, as in the former Method.

21. Let

21. Let the longest Day in *Cancer* be of 16 Hours, the shortest Night of 8: Divide those 16 Hours into 6 parts, each part contains 2 Hours 40 Minutes: Therefore allow *Leo* 2 Hours 40 Min. for his Rising time: Divide likewise the 8 Hours of Night into 6 parts, each part will contain 1 Hour 20. *m.* and that is the rising time of *Taurus*. The Difference between the Rising Times of these two Signs is 1 Hour 20 Min. Divide this Difference into three equal parts, each part will contain 26 Min. 40 Sec. Add these 26 Min. and 40 Sec. to the Rising time of *Taurus*, and the whole Sum makes up the Rising time of *Gemini*, viz. 1 Hour, 46 Min. 40 Sec. To this add another third part to make up the Rising time of *Cancer*, viz. 2 Hours 13 Min. 20 Sec. And so of the rest, as in the following Scheme.

Signs	<i>Pisces.</i>	<i>Aqua.</i>	<i>Capr.</i>	<i>Cent.</i>	<i>Scorp.</i>	<i>Libra.</i>
Sec.	20	0	40	20	0	40
Min.	53	20	46	13	40	6
Hours	0	1	2	2	2	3
Signs	<i>Aries.</i>	<i>Taur.</i>	<i>Gem.</i>	<i>Cancer</i>	<i>Leo.</i>	<i>Ving.</i>

But

But it must always be observed, that the *Southern* or *Winter* Signs are oppos'd to the *Northern* or *Summer* Signs. The Rising-time of the *Summer* is the Setting-time of the *Winter*; and the Setting-time of the *Summer* the Rising-time of the *Winter* Signs.

22. The Example which *Manilius* himself gives, sets this Doctrine in its true Light. Let the longest Night in *Capricorn* be of 15 Hours, the Day consequently must be of 9. Thus the Night exceeds the Day by 3 Hours. Divide these 3 Hours into 3 Parts, give one Part, that is, 1 Hour to the Middle Sign, viz. *Aquarius*, and thence conclude that in *Capricorn* the Day encreases half an Hour, and in *Pisces* an Hour and half; *Aquarius* being the Middle Sign in which the Days encrease one Hour.

23. According to the Doctrine of *Manilius* (let the Example be the same with that in the preceding Note) in *Aries* the Day encreases one Hour and half, in *Taurus* one Hour, in *Gemini* half an Hour.

24. There being 24 Hours belonging to each Day, and but 12 Signs, more than 24 Days in each Month, and 12 Months in every Year.

25. A Table of the Years and Months that belong to each Sign.

Signs.	Years.	Months	Signs.
<i>Aries.</i>	10	8	<i>Pisces.</i>
<i>Taurus.</i>	12	8	<i>Aquar.</i>
<i>Gemini.</i>	14	8	<i>Capr.</i>
<i>Cancer.</i>	16	8	<i>Sagit.</i>
<i>Leo.</i>	18	8	<i>Scorp.</i>
<i>Virgo.</i>	20	8	<i>Libra.</i>

26. This was never finished by the Poet, or is now lost.

*Manilius.*



# MANILIUS.

## The Fourth Book.

After a short Reflection on the vain Cares of Mankind, he brings several Arguments to prove Fate; 1. Several unaccountable passages in the Roman and Grecian Histories: 2. Sudden Death, and unexpected Recoveries, contrary to all the powers of Art and Physick: 3. The difference between the Children of the same Parents: 4. The fewness of Worthy Men, and the certainty of Death: 5. The ill successses of Wise and Good Men, and the prosperity of Knaves and Fools: 6. Monstrous Births: 7. Prophecy: And then endeavours, 8. to take off some Objections that might be rationally propos'd against this Doctrin: Then, 9. He shews what Tempers and Inclinations the twelve Signs singly consider'd do bestow, and to what Arts they incline: 10. Under the Ram, are born all sorts of workers in Wool, Broakers, Men of unsettled Fortunes, fearful, inconstant, and covetous of Praise: 11. Un-

*der the Bull, Plowmen, Aspiring, Reserv'd, Strong, and Amorous: 12. Under the Twins, Musicians, Songsters, Men of merry Tempers, and Astronomers: 13. Under the Crab, Covetous Fellows and Usurers: 14. Under the Lion, Hunters, Beast-keepers, Plain, Open-hearted, easily provok'd, and easily appeas'd: Under the Maid, Philosophers, Orators, Notaries, shamefac'd and indifferently good: 16. Under the Scales, Measurers, Gagers, Accountants, Lawgivers, Lawyers, and Judges: 17. Under the Scorpion, Hunters, Gladiators, Men of Warlike and Military Dispositions: 18. Under Sagittarius, Chariot-Racers, Horse-breakers, Tamers of Wild Beasts, Men of acute Understandings, and strong and nimble Bodies: 19. Under the Goat, Miners, Coyners, Goldsmiths, Bakers, Broakers, Inconstant and Lascivious in their Youth: 20. Under Aquarius, Men skill'd in making Aqueducts, and Water-works, and Spheres, and Globes, tractable and prodigal: 21. Under Pisces, Mariners, Pilots, Shipwrights, Rowers, Fishers, Fruitful but Inconstant: 22. He Discourses of the Tenth of each Sign, and what Sign is Lord of each third part of every Sign: 23. He encourages his Scholar to go on, tho the Task seems to grow upon him, and to be very*

very difficult, because 'tis a Noble Study, and the Object truly great: 24. He shews what degrees of each Sign are hurtful, what not: 25. He Teaches, that the Tempers of those that are Born when the Sign riseth, are different from those that are Born at other times: 26. He draws a Map of the Earth and Seas, and Teaches what Signs govern particular Countries: 27. He shews what Signs are call'd Eccliptick, and why: 28. He proposeth such Objections as are made to deter Men from this curious search, and answereth them.

**W**hy should our Time run out in useles years, Short Reflections on the Cares of Men.  
Of anxious Troubles and tormenting Fears?

Why should deluding Hopes disturb our ease,  
Vain to pursue, yet eager to possess?  
With no Success, and no Advantage crown'd,  
Why should we still tread on th' *unfinish'd* Round?  
Grown gray in Cares, pursue the senseless strife,  
And seeking how to Live, consume a Life?  
The more we have, the meaner is our Store;  
The unenjoying craving *Wretch* is Poor:  
But Heaven is kind, with bounteous Hand it grants  
A fit supply for Nature's sober wants:  
She asks not much, yet Men press blindly on,  
And heap up more, to be the more undone:  
By *Luxury*, they *Rapine's* Force maintain;  
What that serapes up, flows out in *Luxury* again;  
B 2 And

And to be squander'd, or to raise debate,  
Is the great only use of an Estate.

Vain Man forbear, of Cares, unload thy Mind,  
Forget thy Hopes, and give thy Fears to Wind;  
For *Fate* rules all, its stubborn Laws must sway  
The lower World, and *Man* confin'd obey.

*As we are Born we Dye, our Lots are cast,  
And our first Hour disposeth of our last.*

Then as the influence of the Stars ordains,  
To Empires *Kings* are doom'd, and *Slaves* to  
Chains.

Then Poverty, that common Fate comes down,  
(Few Stars are Regal, and design a Crown)

What make a *Wit*, a *Knave*, a *Saint*, or *Dunce*,  
Are hudled then together, and fixt at once.

The Ills that are ordain'd we must endure,  
From not *Decreed* how fatally secure?

Prayers are too weak to check fixt Destinies,  
And Vows too slow to catch the Fate that flies.  
Whether with Glory rais'd, or clogg'd with Scorn,  
The State, that then is settled, must be born.

I. For did not *Fate* prelide, and Fortune lead,  
*The first* Had parting Flames the good <sup>1</sup> *Anæas* fled?  
*Argument* Had *Troy's* sunk Fortune been sustain'd by <sup>2</sup> one?  
*for Fate.* And only Conquer'd then, when overthrown?

And did not Stars the rise of States dispose,  
Had mighty *Rome* from such beginnings rose?  
Had <sup>3</sup> *Shepherds* built, or Swains without controul  
Advanc'd their <sup>4</sup> Cottage to a Capitol?  
Plac'd on whose heights, our *Cæsars* now survey  
The lower Earth, and see the *World* obey?

From their <sup>5</sup> burnt Nest, had Conquering  
Eagles flown,  
And the World yielded to a ruin'd Town?

Had

## Book IV.

## M A N I L I U S.

5

Had *Jove* been storm'd ; or 6 *Mutius* safe return'd  
From baffled Flames, or vanquish'd whilst he  
burn'd ?

Our Towns and Bridges guard, had 6 *Cocles*  
stood,

Or the weak 6 *Virgin* swam rough *Tiber's* Flood ?

Had one 6 *Horatius* our sunk hopes restor'd,  
Or *Three* have fall'n beneath a single Sword ?

O Glorious Victory ! what Arms before,  
E're won so much, none ever fought for more ;  
*Rome* and her hopes of Empire hung on *One*,  
His o're matcht Lot was Hers, a Yoke or Throne.

Why should I 8 *Canna's* bloody Plains relate,  
And *Africk's* Ensigns threatning at our Gate,  
How *Thrasymene* Drown'd *Flaminius's* Shame,  
And after *Fabius*, wise Retreats o'recame,  
The Conquer'd *Carthage* shone with *Roman* flame ?  
How *Hannibal* on the *Campanian* Plains,  
*Rome's* Terror once, then destin'd to our Chains ;  
Whilst waiting on his Proud *Bithynian* Lord,  
Stole a base Death, and scap't our Nobler Sword ?

But turn and view the 9 Civil Wars of *Rome*,  
There opens wide a various Scene of Doom :  
See *Marcus* ride with *Cimbrian* Lawrels Crown'd,  
Then in the Dungeon stretcht upon the groun'd ;  
Now *Slave*, now *Consul*, *Consul*, *Slave* again,  
His *Curule* Chair, succeeded by a *Chain* ;  
Now a mean Ruin on the *Lybian* Sands  
Despis'd he lies, and streight the World Com-  
mands ;

Like Thunder from low Earth exhal'd, he rose  
From the *Minturnian* Pools,  
And scatter'd Vengeance on his haughty Foes.

B 3

These

These wondrous Changes *Fate* and *Stars* advance,  
O mighty turns, and much too great for *Chance*!

Who <sup>10</sup> *Pompey* could (that saw thy Conque-  
ring Fleet

Regain the Seas, and Kings beneath thy Feet,  
Proud *Pontus* yield, fierce Tyrants make thy Train,  
And crowding Monarchs beg thy leave to Reign,  
That saw Victorious Lawrels Crown thy Head,  
And Worlds in thy repeated Triumphs lead;  
And all that Glory which thy Sword had won,  
Fixt and supported by as great a <sup>11</sup> Son)

Have thought that Thou, upon a Foreign Sand,  
Should'st steal a Burial from a common Hand;  
That shatter'd Planks, the Sea's dishonest spoil  
Should hie beneath thy *Trunk*, and be thy Pile?  
That Thou, the mighty Thou, should'st want an  
Urn,

What Power, but *Fate*, could work so strange a turn?

E'en <sup>12</sup> *Cæsar* sprung from Heaven, and now a  
Tho' midst the dangers of the Civil War, (Star,  
Secure He stood, and careless of Repose,  
Was ne're surpriz'd by his most watchful Foes;  
Yet Crown'd with Peace, in all his Pomp and State  
He fell a Victim to o're-ruling *Fate* :

No dark suspicions, but bright hints were brought,  
He knew what *Cassius* spoke, and *Brutus* thought;  
How far advanc'd, how far they meant to go,  
And saw the minute of the fatal Blow :

Yet dark Oblivion did his Memory blot,  
He all his warnings, and *Himself* forgot;  
And in the Senate, whilst his Right Hand held  
The faithful Bill, which all the Plot reveal'd;  
To prove that *Fate* will sway, and *Stars* controul,  
He fell, and with his Blood defac'd the Scrol :

Book IV. MANILIUS.

7

O mighty power of Fate, and prov'd too well!  
The Best, the Wisest, and the Greatest fell.

Why should I mention *Kings* 13 and *Empires*  
falls,

Shew Conquering 13 *Cyrus* on the *Sardian* Walls?

Or *Cræsus* shrinking at the rising Flame?

Or 13 *Priam's* Trunk, a thing without a Name?

Unhappy Prince! the Beasts and Vultur's spoil,

His *Troy* was burnt, but *Priam* wants a Pile.

The Wreck of 13 *Xerxes*, who wou'd scourge  
the Gods,

A Wreck, much greater than the threatn'd Floods?

Or 13 *Tullus's* Reign, who by the power of Fate,

Was born a Slave, yet Rul'd the *Roman* State?

Or shew 13 *Metellus* snatch the *Vestal* Fire,

And as he pass'd, prophaner Flames retire?

How oft do suddain Deaths the Healthy seize,

Without the formal warning of Disease?

And yet how often from the Piles retire,

E'en 14 fly themselves, and wander thro' the Fire?

Thus some have from their Graves return'd, and  
known

*Two Lives*, whilst others, scarce enjoy but *One*.

A small Disease destroys, whilst greater spare,

Good Methods fail, and Men are lost by Care.

Some temperate Diet, with Diseases fills,

And Poyson's Innocent, when Physick Kills.

Some Children prove a mean degenerate Race,

Some shew their Father's Mind, as well as Face;

In *One*, their Vertue, and their Fortune rise

To greater height, and in *Another* dyes.

One 15 mad in Love, to *Troy* will carry War,

Or swim the Flood, and view the Torch from far,

The *Other* is determin'd to the Bar.

II.

Second Ar-  
gument.

III.

Third Ar-  
gument.



A *Son* his *Father*, *Father* kills the *Son*  
 On mutual Wounds two headlong *Brothers* run;  
 These Combats prove the force of ruling Powers,  
 For they are too unnatural to be *Ours*.

IV. That every Age no new *Camilli*'s breath,  
 Fourth Ar- The 16 *Decij* dye, or 16 *Cato* conquer Death,  
 gument. 'Tis not but that the *Seed* can still receive  
 As noble *Stamps*, but Fates refuse to give.  
 To fewer Days they do not cramp the *Poor*,  
 Nor brib'd by Wealth, enlarg'd the *Rich* with more;  
 There Riches lose their force, the shining Years  
 Of glorious *Tyrants* must be turn'd in Tears;  
 They dig a Grave for *Kings*, and fix the Day;  
 How great must be that Power which Crowns obey!

V. Successless *Vertue* sinks whilst *Vice* prevails,  
 Fifth Ar- And *Folly* wins the Prize when *Prudence* fails:  
 gument. He argues ill that from the *Fortune* draws  
 The goodness or the badness of a Cause:  
 Success or *Merit* do not always Crown,  
 Midst good and bad Men they are blindly thrown, }  
 Without *Respect*, fixt fatally on *One*.  
 For some superior Power's impetuous force  
 Marks out our way, and still directs the Course;  
 The Years that we must run, the length, the pace,  
 And all the various turnings of the Race.

VI. Besides, what *Monstrous Births*, the Nurses fear  
 Sixth Ar- And Mother's shame, half Man, half Beast appear?  
 gument. Such wondrous Creatures ne're from *Seed* began,  
 For what hath *Beast* that's common to a *Man*?  
 And what mean Soul would with his Lust comply,  
 And Sin on purpose for a *Prodigy*?  
 No; *Stars* dispose, they Counterfeit a Rape,  
 And mix a *Monster* of amazing shape.

Besides,



Book IV. *MANILIUS.*

Besides, were not *Events* by *Fates* enrol'd,  
How can their certain Order be foretold?  
How can the *Prophets* Sing of future Doom,  
And in the present read the Age to come?

To this there's one Objection; *Fate* denies  
Rewards to *Vertue*, and must plead for Vice:  
Absurd; for who less hates a *Poysonous* Weed  
Because 'tis bred from *Necessary* Seed?  
Or who loves *Corn* the less; who hates the *Vine*.  
Because by *Nature* rais'd, and not *Design*?  
Thus *Virtuous* Minds deserve the greater Love,  
Since *Heaven* consents, and all the *Stars* approve;  
And we should hate those more whom *Fates* have  
To commit Crimes and suffer Punishment; (sent  
For how, or whence these noxious faults begin  
No matter, since each is certainly a Sin.

Nay this Opinion's settled by Debate,  
'Tis *Fate* that we should thus dispute of *Fate*.  
This settled, I must now attempt to climb  
Celestial steps, and run the *Round* of Time,  
The *Zodiack* travel, go through every Sign,  
Their Powers rehearse, and sing how all incline.

First *Aries* shines, and as he oft doth lose  
His *Fleece*, and then as frequently renews,  
'Twixt sudden Ruin, and a fair Estate  
He fixes the variety of Fate;  
He gets, then loseth, then returns to Gain,  
Then Loss steals in, and empties all his pain;  
He rears new *Lambs*, he doth encrease the Fold,  
And makes the *Rams* to shine in native Gold;  
Betters the Wool, and whilst the Subject grows  
He forms Mens Minds to use what he bestows;  
To *Pick*, to *Card*, to *Spin*, and *Weave*, to deal  
In Cloath with gain; to Buy, Exchange, and sell:  
All

VII.  
*Seventh*  
*Argument.*

VIII.  
*An Objection*  
*on an-*  
*swer'd.*

IX.  
*The Influ-*  
*ence of the*  
*Signs.*

X.  
*Of Aries.*

All useful Arts, whose constant Works supply  
Mens real Wants, not only Luxury :

This 17 *Pallas* owns, nor doth disdain to claim  
*Arachne's* conquest as her greatest Fame.

These are the manners, these the various Arts  
Which *Aries* Rays, and secret force imparts ;  
To anxious fears he troubled Minds betrays  
And strong Desires to venture all for Praise.

XI.

Dull Honest *Plowmen* to manure the Field  
Of *Taurus*. Strong *Taurus* bears, by him the Grounds are till'd :  
No gaudy things he breeds, no Prize for worth,  
But Blesseth Earth, and brings her Labour forth :  
He takes the Yoke, nor doth the Plough disdain,  
And teacheth Farmers to manure the Plain :  
He's their Example, when he bears the Sun  
In his bright Horns, the noble toyl's begun :  
The useful Plowshare he retrieves from Rust,  
Nor lies at ease, and wants his strength in Dust.  
To him the 18 *Curij*, and to him we owe  
The brave *Serrani*, he i'th' Fields did *Rods* bestow,  
And sent a great *Dictator* from his Plow.  
Reserv'd, aspiring Minds, Limbs slow to move  
But strong in Bulk his powerful Rays improve,  
And on his 19 Curled Front sits wanton *Love*.

XII.

Soft *Gemini* to easier Arts incline  
Of *Gemi*. For softer Studies fit an *Infant* Sign.  
ni. They tune rough Words, or they incline to Sing,  
To stop the Pipe, or strike the speaking String ;  
Through Reeds they blow the Natural Sound in  
Measure,  
Gay their delight, and e'en their Pains are Pleasure ;  
Wars they avoid, Old Age they chace with Song,  
And when late Death o' retakes them they are Young.  
Sometimes

Book IV. *MANILIUS.*

11

Sometimes to *Heaven* they mount, and trace the  
Stars,

Then fix in *Globes*, or turn the Signs in *Spheres* :  
Their Wit reigns o're their Nature, and refines  
Its Powers ; This is the Influence of the Twins.

But glowing *Cancer* (where the Summer Sun  
With fiery Chariots bounds the *Torrid Zone*,  
Drives fiercely up, then with a bending Rein  
Sinks down, and runs in lower Rounds again.)

As close in's Shell he lies, affords his Aid  
To greedy Merchants, and inclines to *Trade* :  
His Births shall fail, through Seas and Dangers tost  
To reap the Riches of a Foreign Coast.

What thrifty Nature hath but thinly sown  
In *Many* Countries, they shall bring to *One* ;  
Intent on gain ne're heed the Poors complaint  
But thrive on *Scarcity*, and live on *Want* :  
For Wealth undaunted gather every Wind,  
Out-fail good Fame, and leave Repute behind,  
And when their greedy Hands have seiz'd the Store  
Of this, search other Worlds, and seek for more.

Or else at home prove griping *Usurers*,  
Complaining at the slowness of the Years,  
Wish swifter Suns, and set too vast a rate  
On *Time* it self, to raise a quick Estate :  
Their Bodies shall be *Strong*, inur'd to Pain,  
Their Wits *Contriving*, and intent on gain :

What Inclinations *Leo's* Rays dispense  
Is quickly known, 'tis plain to Common Sense,  
He gives his *Own* ; for he the Woods infests  
The mighty Terror of the meaner Beasts :  
He lives on Rapine, ranges all the Day,  
And sullenly at Night groans o're his Prey.

Hence

XIII.  
*Of Cancer.*

XIV.  
*Of Leo.*

Hence he inclines Mens Minds to *Hunt*, and fills  
 Our *Nobles* spacious Halls with grinning spoils ;  
 There Skins and Horns do spread a dismal grace,  
 And stand as certain *Heraulds* of their Race ;  
 This Beast was mine, and that my Father's Game,  
 They cry, these are the *Annals* of their Fame :  
 That generous Youth which *France* and *Spain* did  
 Now prove the *Humble* Terror of a Deer. (fear  
 Nay some in 20 Towns pursue this wild delight,  
 There barbarous grow, and breed up Beasts to fight ;  
 Then bring them out for sight in Theaters,  
 And feast their Luxury with *Brutish* Wars ;  
 Cruel in Sport ; Their *Posts* are grac't with Spoil,  
 And they get shameful Honour without Toyl :

He makes Men *warm*, their Passions quickly rais'd,  
 Like Boys soon angry, and as soon appeas'd :  
 But *Plain* and *Honest* all their Thoughts sincere ;  
 Pure as the Sun, and like the Water clear.

xv. But modest *Virgo's* Rays give polish'd parts,  
*of Virgo.* And fill Mens Breasts with Honesty and Arts ;  
 No tricks for Gain, nor love of Wealth dispense,  
 But piercing Thoughts, and winning Eloquence ;  
 With words persuasive, and with *Rhetorick* strong  
 They rule, and are e'en *Monarchs* by their *Tongue*.  
 Through Nature's Secrets too, they boldly press,  
 Tho' deeply hid, and meet a just success ;  
 In *Short-Hand* skill'd, where little Marks comprise,  
 Whole words, a Sentence in a Letter lies ;  
 And whilst Obedient hands their Aid afford,  
 Prevent the *Tongue*, and *Fix* the falling Word.  
 But bashful *Modesty*, casts down their Eyes,  
 The best of Vices, yet 'tis still a Vice,  
 Because it stifles, checks, or nips like Frost  
 A blooming Vertue, and the Fruit is lost.

Besides,

Besides, though strange such Influence should come  
From *Virgo's* Rays, she gives a fruitful Womb.

*Libra*, whose Scales, when *Autumn* turns the XVI.  
And ruddy *Bacchus* treads the juicy Vines; (Signs, of *Libra*.  
In equal Balance, poize the Night and Day,  
Teach how to measure, and instruct to weigh :  
And Rival <sup>21</sup> *Palamed*, (who Numbers found,  
And into Letters fram'd unpolisht sound;  
To *Him* the Art of Words, and Speech we owe,  
Till then Men *only* Spoak, but knew not how.)  
Besides, He'll know the *Niceties* of Law ;  
What guard the Good, and what the Guilty awe,  
What Vengeance wait on Crimes, with Skill de-  
clare,

His *private* Chamber, still shall be the *Bar*.  
What He determines, that for *Right* shall stand,  
As *Justice* weigh'd her Balance in his Hand.  
This Rul'd at <sup>22</sup> *Servius's* Birth, who first did give  
Our *Laws* a *Being*, rather than *Revive* ;  
The *Tables* seem'd Old, Reverend Senseless Lines,  
Meer waxen Things, and fit to serve Designs,  
As Fools mistook, or Crafty Knaves would draw ;  
Till He infus'd a Soul, and made them *Law*.

Bright *Scorpio* Arm'd, with poys'nous Tail XVII.  
prepares, Of Scor-

*Mens* Martial Minds, for Violence and Wars ;  
His Venom heats, and boyls their Bloods to Rage,  
And Rapine spreads o're the unlucky Age.  
Yet, when the *Sun* drives there, Men tear the Earth,  
And cast their Seed to an increasing Birth,  
As if he led mistaken Men to toil,  
And sweat for Matter for a future spoil.  
Yet 'tis not *Prey* they seek, as much as *Blood*,  
For e'en in *Peace* they fiercely trace the Wood,

O're

O're Forests range, and every Plain infest,  
 Now Fight with Man, and now Engage with Beast.  
 To please the Crowd, they unprovok'd engage,  
 And sell their Lives, to the dishonest Stage;  
 And when calm *Peace* doth *Publick* Rest bestow,  
 Yet still to Fight, each seeks himself a Foe.  
 They spend their leisure Hours in fierce Alarms,  
 And all their *Recreation* is in Arms.

XVIII.  
 Of Sagittarius.

The double *Centaur* different Tempers breeds,  
 They break the Horse, and tame the fiery Steeds;  
 They love the sounding Whip, the Race, the Rein,  
 And whirl the Chariot o're the dusty Plain:  
 Nor is their Humor to the Fields confin'd,  
 They range the Woods, and tame the Savage Kind;  
 Young *Bears* they break, and *Tygers* heats assuage;  
 And hear Young *Lions* roaring without Rage.  
 Discourse the 23 *Elephant*, and Teach the Maf  
 A mimic Action, and a decent Grace;  
 To Act in Plays, or raise th' unweildly load,  
 To Dance, and be the Darling of the Crowd.  
 For in the Frame, in double forms exprest,  
 The Man is *uppermost*, and rules the Beast;  
 His Bow full drawn implies, his Rays impart,  
 Strength to the Limbs, and *Vigor* to the Heart.  
 Quick active Motions, full of warmth and heat,  
 Still pressing on, unknowing to retreat.

XIX.  
 Of Capricorn.

But Sacred *Vesta* guards thy fatal Fire,  
 And thence 'tis guess'd, what Minds thy Rays inspire,  
 Contracted Goat; by thee that Art's infus'd,  
 Which Fire assists, and where a Flame is us'd;  
 By thee the *Miners* burn the Womb of Earth,  
 And see the place of Metals fatal Birth:  
 By thee they melt; by thee they work the Mould,  
 Refine, and Stamp it into mighty Gold:

By

By thee, the Silver, Iron, Gold, and Brass,  
 The Forge dissolves, and forms the easie Mass:  
 By thee, the *Ovens* heat, and *Baths* acquire,  
 And Happy *Chymists* blow enriching Fire:  
 Thy Cold (for thou o're Winter Signs dost reign,  
 Pull'st back the *Sun*; and send'st us Day again)  
 Makes Brokers Rich, for whilst you spread your  
 Ice,

Their Wares go off, and they enhance the Price:  
 From thee our Youth unconstant Tempers prove,  
 And eagerly pursue unlawful Love,  
 'Cause *Goat* above; but these the *Fish* behind  
 Corrects in Age, and fixes the soft Mind.

*Aquarius* pouring out his Urn, imparts  
 An useful Knowledge in resembling Arts,  
 To find out Springs, and with new Streams supply  
 The Barren Countries, and refresh the dry;  
 To raise in Pipes, or to extend in Beams,  
 And in high Rooms imprison Foreign Streams;  
 Affront the *Sea*, for *State*, not *use*, restrain  
 The Waves with Moles, and curb the raging Main;  
 Or Engins raise, whence Waters mount above,  
 And mix the lower, with the higher *Jove*.

A thousand other Arts, which Waters sway,  
 As Channels lead, or else as Pipes convey,  
 Depend upon the *influence* of his Ray.  
 And to his Births the World oblig'd shall owe  
*Spheres*, *Cycles*, *Orbs*, and turn new Skies below.  
 Soft, easie Tempers, loving Coin for use,  
 Not fordid, but inclin'd to be profuse;  
 Not pinch'd, nor yet too swelling in Estate;  
 Thus flows the *Urn*, and fixes this for Fate.

Last double *Pisces*, from their shining scale,  
 Spread watry influence, and incline to Sail;

To

XX.  
 Of *Aqua-*  
 riu.

XXI.  
 Of *Pisces*.



To trust their Lives to Seas, to plow the Deep,  
 To make fit Rigging, or to build a Ship.  
 In short, what e're can for a Fleet be fram'd,  
 A thousand *Arts*, too numerous to be nam'd.  
 Beside to steer, observe the *Stars*, and guide  
 As they direct, and never lose the Tide;  
 To know the Coasts, the Winds, the Ports, and  
 Shores;

To turn the Helm, or ply the bending Oars;  
 To sweep smooth Seas with *Nets*, to drag the Sand,  
 And draw the leaping *Captives* to the Land,  
 Lay cheating *Wires*, or with unfaithful bait,  
 The Hook conceal, and get by the deceit:  
 To fight at Sea, to stain the Waves with blood,  
 Whilst *War* lies floating on th' unstable flood:  
 Fruitful their Births, of Pleasure fond, engage  
 In Love, are quick, but changing with their Age.

## XXII.

*The Tenths  
 and the  
 Lords of  
 the third  
 part of each  
 sign.*

Thus rule the *Twelve*, these Powers they singly  
 own,  
 And these would give if they could work alone.  
 But none rules *All* its own degrees, they joyn  
 Their friendly forces with some other Sign,  
 As 'twere compound, and equal parts receive  
 From *Other* Signs, as they to *Others* give:  
 Thus each hath *Thirty* parts, and each resigns  
*Two Thirds* of those degrees to other Signs:  
 We call these portions (Art new words will frame,)  
 The Tenths,<sup>25</sup> the *Number* doth impose the Name:  
 So hid is Truth, so many Vails are spread  
 Coy *Nature's* Face, and hide her Gloomy Head,  
 So many are the little Niceties,  
 So intricate, and puzzling are the Skies;  
 Not easie to be read by common Eyes.

For



For one appearance in another lies,  
 Conceals its Powers, and Acts in disguise;  
 And that which *Lurks*, and subtly interferes  
 Hath different *Powers* from that which then appears.  
 Not Day, but piercing Thought must clear this  
 The Labour of thy *Mind*, not of thy *Eye*; (Sky,  
 Press bravely on, and pass the Gloomy Cloud,  
 Enter, and view the inside of the *God*;  
 The Path is dark, and lest thy Mind should stray  
 I'll boldly lead, and shew the nearest way;  
 I'll Sing what League the different Parts combines,  
 And shew how others Rule in other Signs.

For instance, *Aries* shakes his shining Fleece, *Of Aries:*  
 And governs the *First Ten* of his Degrees:  
 But next the *Bull*, and next the *Twins* do claim  
 The second, and third Portions of the *Ram*:  
 Thus three times Ten Degrees the *Ram* divide,  
 And *He*, as many others as preside  
 In his Degrees, so many Fates affords  
 His proper Powers being temper'd by his *Lords*.

Thus lies the *Ram*, next view the threatening *of Taurus*.  
 His case is different, he hath none to Rule: (*Bull*,  
 For in his *First Ten Parts* the *Crab's* obey'd,  
 I'th' Second *Leo*, and i'th' Third the *Maid*.  
 Yet he seems stubborn, and maintains his Throne,  
 And all *Their Powers* he mixeth with his *Own*.

The feeble *Twins* just *Libra's Scales* possess, *Of Gemini:*  
 Then *Scorpio*, and the rest of their Degrees  
 Bold *Sagittarius* subjects to his flame,  
 With Bow full drawn, as to defend his claim:  
 An equal share in Empire all maintain,  
 But keep not the same order in their Reign.

For *Cancer's* Sign, as in the *Goat* he sways, *Of Cancer:*  
 Reigns his first third Portion to *His Rays*:

For when he bears the Sun oppos'd in site,  
*His Day* is equal to the *Others Night* :  
 This is the Reason why these *Two* combine,  
 And each hath the same Portion in each Sign.  
 His second part the *Urn* with watry Beams  
 O're-flows, and *Pisces* rule in the Extreame.

of Leo. The *Lion* minds his Partner in the *Trine*,  
 And makes the *Ram* first Ruler in his Sign ;  
 And then the *Bull*, with whom he makes a *Square*, }  
 Pth' Second Reigns ; His *Sextile Twins* declare  
 Their Third pretence, and Rule the other share. }

In Cancer. The *Crab* is chiefly Honour'd by the *Maid*,  
 The first place his, and there his Sway's obey'd ;  
 The next is *Leo's*, and the last her own,  
 She Rules unenvy'd in her petty Throne.

In Libra. The *Ram's* Example *Libra* takes, and bears  
 A likeness in this Rule, as in the Years ;  
 For as *He* in the *Spring*, *Her Scales* do weigh  
 In *Autumn* equal Night with equal Day :  
 The first *She* Rules her self, next *Scorpio's* plac't,  
 And *Sagittarius* Lords it o're the last :

In Scorpio. In *Scorpio's* first Degrees the *Goat* presides,  
 Next Young *Aquarius* pours his flowing Tides ;  
 Next *Pisces* Rules, for they in Waves delight,  
 The Flood pursue, and claim an easie Right.

In Capricorn. The grateful *Goat* doth *Cancer's* Gift repay,  
 His *First Third* part resigning to his Ray ;  
 Pth' next the *Lion* shakes his flaming Mane,  
 The last feels modest *Virgo's* gentle Rein.

In Aquarius. The Young *Aquarius* *Libra's* Scales command,  
 Restrain his Youth, and check his turning Hand ;  
 The next *Ten* parts bright *Scorpio's* Rays enjoy,  
 Then *Sagittarius* Rules the giddy Boy :

*Pisces*

*Pisces* comes last, and sheds a watry flame,  
 Its *First* Degrees resigning to the *Ram* :  
 The *Bull's* the *next*, his *own* the *last* are found,  
 Content with the last Portion of the Round.

In *Pisces*,

This thing consider'd well thy Mind prepares  
 To know the secret guidance of the Stars ;  
 They *interchange* their Powers, they mix their  
 And all agree to make one Common Cause ; (Laws, *The use  
fulness of  
this Do-  
ctrine of  
the Lords.*  
 For these *Divisions* do unite the Sky,  
 The more they *part* the *closer* is the Tye.

But now, lest Error should thy Mind surprise,  
 Believe not the *Appearance* of the Skies ;  
 They make a shew, they spread a Glaring Light  
 To lead thee on, but never guide thee right ;  
 Let *Active Thought* assisting Sense pursue  
 Goy Truth's retreat, and take an open view :  
 What ever Things are born, their Minds receive  
 The fatal Temper which that Sign can give  
 That governs in the *Tenth's*, the Foreign Ray,  
 Tempers the Mass, and forms the easie Clay.

A Thousand Reasons for this Truth appear  
 From *different* Births belonging to *One* Star ;  
 Of all those Creatures, that at once do see  
 The Light, scarce Two can perfectly agree ;  
 But different Tempers all the shapes adorn,  
 As various as the Bodies that are born :  
 For though one *Chiefly* Rules, yet others *joyn*  
 And change the *proper* influence of that Sign :  
 These Interchanges all our Thoughts distract,  
 We think on other Signs, whilst others Act.

Thus neither *singly* will the *Ram* bestow  
 A Love to Cloathing, nor the *Bull* to Plough ;  
 To Hunt the *Lion*, nor the *Crab* to Trade ;  
 Learning the *Twins*, nor Eloquence the *Maid* ;

The *Scales* to weigh, to measure, and to gage,  
 Nor Poys'nous *Scorpio* arm unhappy Rage ;  
 The *Fish* to Sail, nor the *Youth's* Urn inspire  
 To work in Water, nor the *Goat* in Fire.  
 But many joyn, and these mixt Signs bestow  
 Mixt Inclinations on the Births below :

XXIII. *A subtle and surprizing Task is shown,*  
*Much have I past, yet still you lead me on ;*  
*These things seem dark, whilst I the rest explore,*  
 Encourage-  
 ments to  
 this Study. Enjoy my Precepts, and complain no more.

'Tis *God* you search for, by my Aid you trie  
 To climb, and view the inside of the Sky ;  
 Confin'd by Fate, you search its boundless sway,  
 And seek to know the Laws you must Obey :  
 The narrow Bounds of your own Breast you pass,  
 Enjoy the *World*, and rove in the vast space :  
 Painful, but always noble things are hard,  
 Great is the Task, but equal the Reward :  
 Nor let the various Maze thy Thoughts repress,  
 Enter, and you are certain to possess.

Is *Gold* thy Aim ? What mighty Pains attend ?  
 Mountains are level'd, and the Mines descend  
 Through *Earth's* deep Center ; though she hides  
 her Store

We tear her up, and reach the hidden Oar :  
 For shining *Gems* we cut the burning Zone,  
 Such Dangers are the value of a Stone :  
 The fearful *Farmer* makes his Yearly Vow,  
 And Pain still presseth the deceiving *Plow* :  
 In *War* no Danger's shun'd, we fight for Spoil,  
 E'en lazy *Luxury* leads us on to Toyl ;  
 For Food and Cloaths from *East* to *West* we run,  
 And *Spendebrifts* often sweat to be undone.

Are

Are *perishing Goods* worth so much Pains and Cost,  
Hard to be got, and in injoyment lost?

Then what must *Heaven* deserve? <sup>26</sup> That *Gold*,  
that buys

The rest, how disproportionat a Price!

It asks a higher value, and to gain

The *God*, lay out *thy self*, The Price is *Man*:

Thus *Fate's* dispos'd, but yet the Work's not done; XXIV.

For though the Powers of all the Signs are known,  
And how they joyn, how each rules every part,  
The Skill is small, and incompletion the Art: The Good  
and Bad  
Degrees of  
each Sign.

Observe the numerous parts of the *Degrees*  
What *Heat* doth scorch or what the *Cold* doth  
freeze,

(Unfruitful both) where *too much Moisture* flows,  
Or *Drought* doth drain, and various Fates dispose:

For different Qualities in Signs controul,  
There's nought all-over-equal in the whole.  
For view the *Earth*, the gliding Streams, or Flood,  
Faults are on all sides, Bad is mixt with Good.

Thus *Barren* Seasons midst the *Best* appear,  
And a small Turn blasts all the Blooming Year.

A *Port* turns *Shelf*, and the inglorious Sand  
Forfeits that Praise which once its Safety gain'd.

Now Streams through Plains in *smooth Meanders*  
play,

Then Roar o're Rocks, and force a *rugged* way.

Such *Inequality* above appears,

And thus the Sky is vary'd in the Stars;  
As Sign from Sign, so from it self the same

Doth disagree, and spread unequal Flame;

And Signs, whose *Sovereign* influence Births do  
In *One* Degree, are in the next *unkind*: (find

Those things these parts o're-rule, no Joys shall  
Or little Pleasure *over-mixt* with Woe. (know

*The difficulty of putting this Doctrin into Verse.*

These parts, if such can be to Verse confin'd,  
My *Muse* must Sing, and ease my troubled Mind;  
For though 'tis *various*, yet the *Subject's* bound  
To words but *few*, and all of *equal* sound;  
So that it must be mean, it must refuse  
The turn of Verse, though fashion'd by a *Muse*.  
And that, though labor'd, Line must bald appear  
That brings ungrateful Musick to the Ear.  
But since I must the *Laws of Fate* rehearse  
The *settled Matter* must direct my Verse;  
No Room for Fiction, I must things declare,  
Not as they may be *feign'd*, but as they *are*.  
It is enough the *God* is barely shewn,  
Rich in himself he shines, and great alone:  
Nor should the World be so to *Words* betray'd  
As to be thought ennobled by their Aid:  
This spurs me on, and I forget my Ease,  
The World must be oblig'd, and I must please;  
I must, if plainly I these parts comprise;  
Then learn the *noxious* portions of the Skies.

*The hurtful Degrees in Aries.*

The *Fourth*, and the *Sixth* Portions of the *Ram*  
Are hurtful parts, and spread unlucky flame;  
Nor doth the *Seventeenth* or the *next* display  
A kinder face, or shed a milder Ray:  
The *Twenty First*, *Fifth*, *Seventh* spread *noxious*  
Beams

*In Taurus.*

The *Twelfth*, and *Fourteenth* leaning to Extreams.  
The *Bull's Ninth* portion, did the Sign depend  
On me, should never shine upon a Friend:  
Add *Three* to *Ten*, or double *Ten* and *Three*,  
Take *Two* from *Thirty*, all these parts agree;

Twice

Twice *Twelve*, and twice *Eleven* count, and joyn  
The *Seventeenth* part as noxious in this Sign,  
Nor is the *Thirtieth* better than the Rest.

The *Twins First* part doth hurtful Rays dispenſe, *In Gemini.*  
Nor doth their Childhood prove their Innocence;  
They're froward, pettiſh, and unus'd to ſmile,  
Their *Third*, and *Seventh* Degrees agree in Ill:  
The *Fifteenth* equals theſe, and *Twenty* fees  
Cloſe on each ſide immoderate Degrees:  
To *Twenty* reckon *Seven*, or *Five*, or *Nine*,  
And all are hurtful portions of this Sign.

Should *Cancer* boaſt a kind and gentle Reign, *In Cancer.*  
The *First*, and *Third*, and *Sixth* would plead in  
vain;

The *Eleventh*, *Fifteenth*, and the *Eighth* Degrees,  
The *Twentieth* too could hope no more ſucceſs:  
The *Twenty Fifth*, *Seventh*, *Ninth*, ſeverely ſway,  
The *Seventeenth* too with a malignant Ray  
Rules o're the Birth, and ſtamps the eaſie Clay.

The flaming *Lion* in the *First* we fear, *In Leo.*  
Nor doth the *Fourth* a milder Image bear;  
The *Twenty Second*, the *Fifteenth*, *Tenth* preſage  
With th' *Eight* and *Twentieth* an unhappy Age.  
With hurtful Powers the *Twenty Fifth* is Curſt,  
The *Thirtieth* too as noxious as the *First*.

The *First*, and the *Eleventh* of the Maid, *In Virgo.*  
The *Sixth*, the *Fourteenth*, *Eighteenth* parts are bad:  
The *Twenty First*, and *Fourth* this Sign diſgrace,  
Nor can the *Thirtieth* ſhew a better Face.

Next view the *Scales*, the *Seventh*, and *Fifth* *In Libra.*  
Is bad, add *Eight* to *Ten*, or *Ten* to *Three*: (degree  
To *Ten* twice told add *Seven*, or *Four*, or *Nine*,  
All like the *Thirtieth* hurtful in this Sign.

en off and noted 1 C 14 new had galled Pth'



*In Scorpio* Pth<sup>3</sup> First, Third, Sixth, and Tenth black Scorpio's Claws

And in the Fifteenth make Malignant Laws;  
The Twenty Second, Eighth, Fifth, and Ninth betray  
His poy's'nous Rage in an unhappy Ray:

*In Sagittarius.* Would Fate allow thee choice, forbear to choöse  
The Centaur's Fourth Degree, the Eighth refuse;  
The Twelfth, the Sixteenth, Twentieth parts portend  
A wretched Life, and an untimely End:  
The Twenty Fourth, Sixth, Eighth Degrees molest,  
Nor is the Thirtieth better than the Rest.

*In Capricorn.* The Thirteenth of the Goats contracted Star,  
Nor Seventh, nor Ninth shall be my earnest Prayer;  
Nor that which Twenty doth of One deprive,  
Or Three, or adding gives it Six or Five.

*In Aquarius.* To Ten add One, or Five, or Nine, or Three  
And you are sure to find a bad Degree:  
Add One, Five, Nine to Twenty, hurtful Streams  
Flow from the Urn, and spread unlucky Beams.

*In Pisces.* The Fishes close the Signs, their parts confest  
As noxious, and as guilty as the Rest;  
For Three, Five, Seven, or Ten when joyn'd with  
Seven,

Or One, mark hurtful Portions of the Heaven.

Five multiply'd by Five is hardly clear'd;

And Seven to Twenty added 's to be fear'd:

All these are noxious Portions of the Sky,

Too Hot, or Cold, or else too Moist, or Dry.

XXV.

*How the Signs Act when they rise.* This known, the Work is not compleatly done,  
The Labours still increase as you go on;  
The Time makes difference, as they Rise, new force  
They gain, and after lose it in their Course.

*Aries.* Thus when the Ram ascends, and proudly turns  
His bending backward Neck before his Horns

To



Book IV. *MANILIUS.*

To Mortal Eyes, the wretched Births are Curs'd  
With Ravenous Tempers, and inflam'd with Lust :  
All Modesty shall be to *Gold* betray'd,  
Nor *Parents* Care secure the easie *Maid* :  
These Tempers are his *own* ; as Fancy leads  
He roves, and wantons o're the flowry Meads :  
Forward to push, and as the Grass renews  
His wasted Strength, he Courts the willing Ews.  
To *Travel* he inclines through Lands unknown,  
He Ploughs new Seas, and makes the World his  
own :

This he prefigur'd when his Back convey'd  
Young *Phryxus* safe, and lost the falling *Maid*.

The *Bulls* bright part that first appears, creates *Taurus*.  
Vile *Pathicks* scandals to the other Fates.

The Cause, if it be fit to search for one  
When Nature works, may easily be shewn ;  
His *Back-part* first appears, in that he bears  
The narrow Cloudy Train of *Female* Stars :  
And thus the *Posture*, and the *Sex* combine  
To shew the Influence of the rising Sign :

He bends to Plow, and o're the Fruitful Plains  
The Labouring *Ox* grows Fat upon his Pains.

But when their *Feet* the rising *Twins* do shew, *Gemini*.  
And half appear *above*, half lye *below*,

The *Births* are happy, all their Parts refine,  
And Arts enrich the Treasures of their Mind :

*Ready* their *Wit*, persuasive is their *Tongue*,  
In *Musick* skill'd, and excellent in *Song* :

These are the Powers, their rising Rays dispense,  
They *Wit* bestow, and fix that *Wit* with *Sense*.

When rouling *Cancer* riseth vail'd in Clouds, *Cancer*.  
Pth' Skies as deeply hid as in the Floods,

The

The Moon resembling when depriv'd of Light ;  
 The *Births* are *Blind*, and wish in vain for sight :  
 By *Fates* a *Verse* condemn'd to double Death,  
 Dead whilst *Alive*, and Bury'd whilst they breath :

Leo.

But when the *Lion* shews his ravenous Jaws  
 Prepar'd for Rapine, and unsheaths his Paws,  
 A *Spendthrift's* born, who minds himself alone,  
 He wrongs his Father, and he cheats his Son ;  
 His Race in vain with expectation wait,  
 For in himself he buries his Estate ;  
 So vast his Gluttony, his Lust so wild

That he devours himself, yet is not fill'd :

And whilst his Appetite proceeds to crave

Virgo.

He eats his Funeral, and he spends his Grave.

When *Virgo* rises, (who whilst *Right* prevail'd  
 Rul'd here below, retreating when it fail'd)

To awful Honors all the *Births* must rise  
 Profoundly skill'd in Sacred Mysteries :

*Good*, *Pious*, *Just*, *Devout*, unus'd to Rage

And great Examples to the looser Age :

Libra.

But when *Autumnal Scales* do first appear

Happy the *Birth*, he shall be known from far,

The Glory of the *Bench*, and of the *Bar* ;

He justest Laws shall make, and Life and Death

Depend upon the Issues of his Breath ;

Him *Towns* shall fear, the *Earth* observe his Nod,

And after *Earth* the *Heaven* enjoy a God.

Scorpio.

Thus Act these Signs, but *Scorpio's* Tail displays  
 A double Influence from his Forked Rays ;

For when that first appears, the *Peaceful* Child

Shall Cities *Raise*, and be inclin'd to build ;

The World shall see him with his *Plow* surround

The place design'd, and mark the fatal Bound ;

Or

Or he shall waſt what others Pains did raiſe,  
Where Populous Cities ſtood, there Beaſts ſhall  
graze;

Or Harveſts grow; He leads to theſe Extreams,  
And Power agreeing waits upon his Beams.

Bold *Sagittarius*, when he firſt appears, *Sagittari-*  
Heats the gay *Birth*, and makes him fam'd for Wars; *us.*  
In Triumphs great, the Wonder of the Crowd,  
By Captives carry'd, he almoſt a God  
Shall climb the *Capitol*, bright Fame purſue,  
Old Cities raze, or grace the Earth with New:  
But ill ſucceſs, (his Forehead's wreath'd with  
Frowns)

Shall waſt his Fame, and blaſt his gather'd Crowns.  
Thus Conquering *Hannibal*, by this Sign betray'd  
Before his flight perceiv'd his Wreaths to fade,  
He paid for *Trebia's* and for *Canne's* fame,  
And recompenc'd our Loſſes by his ſhame.

But when the narrow *Goat* erects his Tail *Capricor-*  
He drives to *Sea*, and much inclines to *Sail*, *nus.*  
Ignoble Trade then Ploughs the dangerous Main,  
And precious Life is meanly ſtak'd for Gain.

The Good, the Pious, and the Juſt are born  
When firſt *Aquarius* pours out his Urn.

But could I rule, could I the Fates deſign;  
The riſing *Fishes* ne'er ſhould govern mine;  
They give a *Hateful*, *Pratling*, *Railing* Tongue,  
Still full of *Venom*, always in the wrong;  
That blows up Jealouſies, and heightens Fears,  
By muttering *Poys'nous* *Whiſpers* in Mens Ears.  
*Faiſtleſe* the Births, and full of mild deſire;  
*Their Faith is Treachery*, and *their Love is Fire*.  
For when the Skies grew weak, when *Giants* ſtrove,  
And ſnaky *Typhon* ſhook the Throne of *Jove*;

Fair

The Moon resembling when depriv'd of Light ;  
 The *Births* are *Blind*, and wish in vain for sight :  
 By *Fates* a Verse condemn'd to double Death,  
 Dead whilst Alive, and Buryed whilst they breath :

Leo.

But when the *Lion* shews his ravenous Jaws  
 Prepar'd for Rapine, and unsheaths his Paws,  
 A *Spendthrift's* born, who minds himself alone,  
 He wrongs his Father, and he cheats his Son ;  
 His Race in vain with expectation wait,  
 For in himself he buries his Estate ;  
 So vast his Gluttony, his Lust so wild

That he devours himself, yet is not fill'd :

And whilst his Appetite proceeds to crave

BRUNET

He eats his Funeral, and he spends his Grave.

Virgo.

When *Virgo* rises, (who whilst Right prevail'd  
 Rul'd here below, retreating when it fail'd)

To awful Honors, all the *Births* must rise

Profoundly skill'd in Sacred Mysteries :

Good, Pious, Just, Devout, unus'd to Rage

And great Examples to the looser Age :

Libra.

But when *Autumnal Scales* do first appear

Happy the *Birth*, he shall be known from far,

The Glory of the Bench, and of the Bar ;

He justest Laws shall make, and Life and Death

Depend upon the Issues of his Breath ;

Him *Towns* shall fear, the *Earth* observe his Nod,

And after Earth the *Heaven* enjoy a God.

Scorpio.

Thus Act these Signs, but *Scorpio's* Tayl displays  
 A double Influence from his Forked Rays ;

For when that first appears, the *Peaceful Child*

Shall Cities *Raise*, and be inclin'd to build ;

The World shall see him with his *Plow* surround

The place design'd, and mark the fatal Bound ;

Or

Or he shall waſt what others Pains did raiſe,  
Where Populous Cities ſtood, there Beaſts ſhall  
graze,

Or Harveſts grow; He leads to theſe Extreame,  
And Power agreeing waits upon his Beams.

Bold *Sagittarius*, when he firſt appears, *Sagittari-*  
Heats the gay *Birch*, and makes him fam'd for Wars; *us.*

In Triumphs great, the Wonder of the Crowd,  
By Captives carry'd, he almoſt a God

Shall climb the *Capitol*, bright Fame purſue,  
Old Cities raze, or grace the Earth with *New*:

But ill ſucceſs, (his Forehead's wreath'd with  
Frowns)

Shall waſt his Fame, and blaſt his gather'd Crowns.  
Thus Conquering *Hannibal*, by this Sign betray'd

Before his Sight perceiv'd his Wreaths to fade,  
He paid for *Trebia's* and for *Cannæ's* fame;

And recompenc'd our Loſſes by his ſhame.  
But when the narrow Goat erects his Tail

He drives to *Sea*, and much inclines to *Sail*, *Capricornus.*  
Ignoble Trade then Ploughs the dangerous Main,

And precious Life is meanly ſtak'd for Gain.  
The Good, the Pious, and the Juſt are born

When firſt *Aquarius* pours out his *Urn*, *Aquarius.*  
But could I rule, could I the Fates deſign,

The riſing *Fishes* ne're ſhould govern mine; *Pisces.*  
They give a *Hateful*, *Prattling*, *Railing* Tongue,

Still full of *Venom*, always in the wrong;  
That blows up Jealoſies, and heightens Fears,

By muttering *Poys'nous* *Whiſpers* in Mens Ears.  
*Faithleſs* the Births, and full of wild deſire;

Their *Faith* is *Treachery*, and their *Love* is *Fire*.  
For when the Skies grew weak, when *Giants* ſtrove,

And ſnaky *Typhon* ſhook the Throne of *Jove*;  
Fair

Fair *Venus* fled, and in a *Fish's* shape  
 (This *Syria* knows) secur'd her mean escape ;  
 Then did she through the *Scaly Kind* inspire  
 New *Heats*, and with the *Ocean* mixt her Fire.  
 No single *Birtbs*, for when this Sign begins,  
*Twins* shall be Born, or those that shall have *Twins*.

Now learn what *Signs* o're different *Lands*  
 controle,

But first take this short figure of the whole :

The winds  
 call'd Car-  
 dinal.

*East*, *West*, and *North*, and *South*, on either side,  
 These *Quarters* lie oppos'd, the *World* divide :

As many *Winds* from these four *Quarters* flie,  
 And fight and rattle, thro' the empty *Sky* :

Rough *Boreas* from the *North*, bears *Frost* and  
*Snows*,

And from the *East*, the gentle *Eurus* blows.

Wet *Auster* from the torrid *South* is thrown,

And pleasing *Zephyrus* cools the setting *Sun*.

The Collate-  
 ral winds.

'Twi'x't these two other *Winds* their *Seats* do  
 Inclaim,

Alike in *Nature*, different but in *Name*.

Around the *Earth* the liquid *Ocean* plays,

The *Ball* enclosing with a soft *Embrace*,

But yet on many parts, *Earth's* bending *sides*,

Or open *Bays* receive the flowing *Tides*.

The Medi-  
 terranean  
 Sea and  
 and the se-  
 veral parts  
 of it.

The *Sea* admitted from the *Western Shores*,

Doth on the *Right Hand* wash the swarthy *Moors* ;

And *Lybia's* Sands, where once great *Carthage* stood,

Then o're the *Syrtes* whirls the rapid *Flood* ;

And thence to *Egypt* it directly flows,

Where what dry *Heaven* denies, the *Nile* bestows.

The *Left Hand* Sea by *Spain* and *France* extends,

And follows *Conquering Italy* as it bends ;

Till

Till into Streights the barking *Sylla* draws,  
And whirls it round *Charybdis* greedy Jaws;  
Loos'd from these Streights, the Clouds spread  
wide again,

And freely flow in the *Ionian* Main:  
Then on the left they turn, and winding flow,  
Fair *Italy* surround, and drink the *Po*.  
Then make rough *Adria's* Gulph; the other side  
*Illyrium* washes with a gentle Tide,  
Sees *Epire's* Cliffs, and *Corinth's* lofty Towers,  
Then winds round plain *Morea's* open Shores.

Thence *Northward* into vast recesses tost  
The Sea confines the Learn'd *Achaia's* Coast:

Thence *North* and *Eastward* the unwilling Flood  
Confin'd by Streights, and stain'd with *Helle's* Blood  
To fam'd *Byzantium* cuts its winding way,  
And joyns *Propontis* to the *Euxine* Sea;  
Behind whose back the Lake *Meotis* lies  
Receives full *Tanais*, and the Sea supplies.

Hence when the Circling Waves return again  
The weary Sailer to the *Open* Main,  
He cuts th' *Icarian*, and th' *Egean* Tide  
By *Asia's* Coasts, and wonders at their Pride:  
And whilst the left hand Courfe he still pursues  
As many *Trophies*, as he places views;  
A thousand Nations, <sup>29</sup> *Taurus* mount, that threatens  
The Floods, the Bay that from the Sea retreats  
Parcht *Syria's* Plains, and the *Cilician* Seats,  
Till he at last to *Egypt* turns his Oars  
And sees the Waves dye on the swarthy Shores.

Thus ruling Nature draws her bounding Lines,  
Checks midland Seas, and all their Rage confines.

Yet midst this Sea a thousand *Islands* rise;  
Shap'd like a Foot the low *Sardinia* lies

The Islands  
of the Me-  
diterrane-

Near an.



Near *Lybia's* shores; *Trinacria* fill'd with Fires,  
 But just cut off from *Italy*, retires,  
 And adverse *Greece Eubœan* Cliffs admires.  
*Jove's* Birth-place *Crete* appears, a goodly Isle,  
 And *Cyprus* beaten by the adverse *Nile*.  
 A thousand lesser Isles Command these Seas,  
*Rhodes*, *Delos*, and the equal *Cyclades*,  
 Fam'd *Aulis*, *Tenedos*, and by *Sardinia's* side  
 Lies *Corfica*, and breaks the coming Tide;  
 Near the Streight's Mouth the *Baleares* Reign,  
 And strong *Ebusus* Triumphs o're the Main.

Ten thousand smaller Rocks the Waves disperse,  
 Too little to be nam'd, too mean for Verse.

The Caspi-  
 an Sea.

Nor doth the *Ocean* but one single way  
 Attempt the Earth, and force an open Bay;  
 It tries on every side, but Mountains bound  
 Insulting Billows, and preserve the Ground;  
 For 'twixt the Summer *East* and Northern Pole  
 Through narrow Channels secret Waters roul,  
 Till spread at last upon the open Plain  
 They make the *Caspian* like the *Euxine* Main.

The Persi-  
 an Gulph.

Southward encroaching Waters doubly press,  
 O'reflow the Earth, and in a vast recess  
 One part more *East* runs on, and breaks a way  
 Through *Persia's* Banks, and makes the *Persian* Bay:

The Arabi-  
 an Gulph.

More *West* the other soft *Arabia* beats  
 Where Incense grows, and pleasing Odor sweats,  
 Which sends us Gums soft *Luxury* to please,  
 And reconcile the angry Deities:  
 Strange that the same, when differently apply'd,  
 Should calm the Rage of Heaven, and serve our  
 Pride.

This Bay is call'd th' *Arabian* Gulph, the Name  
 The Country gives it, and 'tis great in Fame.

Thus



Thus lie the Seas; Earth midst this mighty *Africa*.  
Flood

Contains, first *Africk*, where proud *Carthage* good;  
Once great in Arms, and whose extended sway  
O're *Libya* stretcht, and made the *Spains* obey:  
When *Hannibal* wrapt *Alban* Towns in flame,  
And eterniz'd the bloody *Trebia's* Name;  
When led by Fate he March'd to overcome,  
And pour'd his swarthy *Libya* upon *Rome*:  
When gasping *Consuls* groan'd on every Plain,  
And *Canna's* Fields were bur'd ned with the slain:  
Here Nature angry with Mankind prepares  
Strange Monsters, Instruments <sup>30</sup> of future Wars;  
Here Snakes, those Cells of Poyson, take their Birth,  
Those living Crimes and grievance of the Earth;  
Fruitful in its own Plagues, the Desert shore  
Hears *Elephants*, and frightful *Lions* roar;  
Serious it seems in all these Monstrous shapes,  
But sports in the lewd Limbs of *Mimick Apes*.  
The Country's large, the Barren Plains extend  
A mighty space, and then in *Egypt* end.

Thence *Asia* spreads, a fruitful Soil, the Streams *Asia*.  
Roul Golden Sand, the Ocean shines with Gems;  
The Trees drop *Balsom*, and on all the Boughs  
Health sits, and makes it Sovereign as it flows.

Thence *India* lies, a Land more large than  
thought,  
The *Parthians* oft, though not securely fought;  
They flying still delude *Rome's* firmer Powers,  
And yet Command a different World from Ours.  
These *Taurus* bounds, whose threatening Mountains  
To awful Hights, and wound the lower Skies; (rise  
A thousand Nations lie by *Tanais* flood  
Which cuts the *Scythia's*, stain'd with humane blood;  
By

By Lake *Meotis*, and the *Euxine* Tide  
Which Nature sets as bounds to *Asia's* Pride.  
*Europe*. *Europe* remains, which first the Beauteous load  
Receiv'd, and where the *Bull* confess'd the God;  
Hence came its Name, in that the grateful *Jove*  
Hath Eterniz'd the Glory of his Love:

Here *Greece* is seen, with Ruin'd Antient *Troy*,  
And shew'd what Fates attend unlawful joy:  
A Country Rich in Men of wondrous parts,  
The place of Learning, and the Seat of Arts:  
Here *Athens* stands, which makes the best pretence  
To Sovereignty in Wit and Eloquence:  
For Courage *Sparta*, and for Deities  
Fam'd *Thebes*, whose *Heroes* People half the Skies:  
*Epirus*, *Theffaly*, whose lasting Praise  
One single *Pyrrhus*, and *Achilles* raise.  
To these *Illyrium* joyns, and Warlike *Thrace*,  
The Seat of *Mars*, and breeds a stubborn Race.  
Thence <sup>31</sup> *Germany*, a mighty Country runs,  
And wonders at the vastness of her Yellow Sons.  
Thence South and Westward in a fertile Plain  
Lies *France*, for Tribute fam'd, for Battels *Spain*:  
But *Italy* Crowns all, whom *Rome* hath given  
Command of Earth, and joyns <sup>32</sup> her self to  
Heaven:

What Signs  
govern each  
Country.

These Bounds the Earth, and these the Seas con-  
fine,  
And *God* allots to every part a *Sign*;  
No Land is free, no stately Town deny'd  
The kind Protection of a Starry Guide:  
For as in Man, the work of Hands Divine,  
Each Member lies allotted to a *Sign*;  
And as the Body is the common care  
Of all the Signs, each Limb enjoys a share:

(The

(The *Ram* defends the *Head*, the *Neck* the *Bull*,  
 The *Arms* bright *Twins* are subject to your Rule ;  
 Pth' *Shoulders* *Leo*, and the *Crab's* obey'd  
 Pth' *Breast*, and in the *Guts* the modest *Maid* ;  
 Pth' *Buttocks*, *Libra*, *Scorpio* warms desires  
 Pth' *secret parts*, and spreads unruly fires :  
 The *Thighs*, the *Centaur*, and the *Goat* Commands  
 The *Kneets*, and binds them up with double bands.  
 The parted *Legs*, in cold *Aquarius* meet,  
 And *Pisces* gives protection to the Feet.)

So in the greater World, the Members share  
 Celestial Rulers, and enjoy their Care :

Hence different Men, in different Climes we view, *Why differ-*  
 They vary in their shape, or in their Hue ; *rent Coun-*  
 The Matter's common, and in all the same, *treys bear*  
 But private Stamps, distinctly mark the Frame. *Men of dif-*  
*ferent*

Vast Yellow Offsprings are the *German's* Pride, *Shapes and*  
 Whilst Neighbouring *France* is not so deeply dy'd : *Colours,*  
 But hotter Climates narrower Frames obtain,  
 And low-built Bodies are the growth of *Spain* :

*Hesperia* mixeth sweet with many Grace,  
 And temper'd *Mars* appears in every Face :  
 Whilst active *Greece* produceth finer parts,  
 Their looks betray their Exercise and Arts :  
 Short Curl'd up Hair the Sons of *Syria* grace,  
 Whilst *Ethiopia's* Blackness stains the Face,  
 With Horrid Shapes she does her Sons expose,  
 Distends their swelling Lips, and flats their Nose :  
 Less *India* blackens, less it Cruels the Mass,  
 And mixeth Colours in the Tawny Face :

But *Egypt's* slimy Plains affect the sight  
 With brighter Colours, and approach to White.  
 Parent *Lybia* burns her Sons, the vilest Shapes  
 She shews, and scarce divides her Men from Apes :

Whilst *Mauritania* doth disgust the Eye,  
 (Her Name betrays it) with the blackest Dye.  
 Tho' each Speech Organs fram'd alike employs,  
 How many Languages confound the Voice?  
 How different Vertues Reign, how different  
 Crimes?

Mens Manners are as various as the Climes.  
 Like Trees transplanted by the Farmer's Toyl;  
 Vice turns to Vertue, in another Soyl.  
 Tho' Seed the same, yet different Fruits are born,  
 Thus Yellow *Ceres* varies in her Corn.  
 Nor doth the Vine on every Hill produce  
 Like Grapes, nor *Bacchus* press an equal Juice.  
 Rich *Cinnamon*, not every Country bears,  
 Nor are all Fields bedew'd with *Myrrha's* Tears.

Nor is this great variety exprest  
 In *Man*, and *Fruits* alone, but it divides the *Beast*:  
 Here Lions roar, and there in dreadful Wars  
 The high-built Elephant his Castle rears;  
 Looks down on Man below, and strikes the Stars.  
 As many parts, so many Worlds appear,  
 For every part is subject to a Star;  
 They spread their Influence, and the Countreys  
 A due compliance to the Fatal Ray.

What Coun-  
 treys are  
 govern'd by  
 Arics.

Plac't midst the pleasing Vernal Signs, the *Ram*  
 Commands the narrow *Streight* o're which he swam;  
 When from the Mothers Rage, his Fleece convey'd  
 The Brothers safe, and dropt the falling *Maid*;  
 Content he swam, and with his Burthen pleas'd,  
 He mourn'd his Loss, and griev'd to be so eas'd:  
 The near *Propontis* too his Beams obeys,  
 And *Syria* feels the Influence of his Rays:  
 The loose Garb'd *Persians*, know his gentle Rule,  
 Their Garments bear Relation to his Wool:

With

With Nile that swells at Fiery Cancers Beams,  
 And Egypt drown'd by its one flowing Streams,  
 Cold Scythia's Rocks, Arabia's wealthy Groves,  
 And powerful Asia, Taurus Empire proves,  
 Rich in their Corn, and wanton in their Loves.

By Taurus.

The boysterous Euxine, bent like Scythian bows,  
 Beneath the Twins Subjection gladly flows,  
 And they of Ganges infant Streams dispose.

By Gemini.

The swarthy Indians Fiery Cancer sways,  
 His Rule the Blackness of their Hue betrays,  
 And Ethiopia's heated with his Ray.

By Cancer.

The Phrygian Plains the large Babylonian Woods  
 The 33 Servant of the Mother of the Gods,  
 The Lion own, the Cappadocian Shoar  
 With fierce Armenia, hear the Lion Roar.  
 And Macedon, that all the World subdu'd,  
 Submits to the Great Monarch of the Wood.

By Leo.

In happy Rhodes the gentle Maids ador'd,  
 Rhodes, the retirement of our future 34 Lord :  
 Blest Island truly Sacred to the Sun,  
 E're since in thee the Glorious Caesar Shone,  
 The World's great Light, whom with expecting  
 Mankind desires, and longs to see him rise. (Eyes;  
 The Dorick Plains, the rich Indian Towns,  
 Arcadia Rival to the waining Moons :  
 With Warlike Caria high in Antient Fame  
 Owe all Subjection to her modest Flame.

By Virgo.

What Sign, could you dispose the Signs, should  
 fall

By Libra.

To Latium's share, but that which poizeth all ;  
 To which by Nature, it must needs belong  
 To value things, and separate Right from Wrong.  
 In which the Times are weigh'd, and Day with  
 Are met, the Darkness equal to the Light : (Night

The *Scales* rule *Italy*, where *Rome* Commands,  
 And spreads its Empire wide to Foreign Lands :  
 They hang upon her Nod, their Fates are weigh'd  
 By her, and Laws are sent to be obey'd :  
 And as her powerful Favour turns the Poize,  
 How low some Nation's sink and others rise :  
 Thus guide the *Scales*, and then to fix the Doom,  
 They gave us 35 *Cæsar*, Founder of our *Rome*.

By Scor-  
 pio.

The following Sign rules *Carthage* Conquer'd  
 Towers,

Subject they lie, to *Scorpio's* Scaly Powers ;  
 With *Lybia's* Sand, and *Egypt's* fruitful Soil,  
 The slimy 36 Gift of the o're-flowing *Nile*.

Large Bounds, but yet too narrow to confine  
 The vast Ambition of this craving Sign ;  
 He claims the Isles of the *Italian* Main,  
 And low *Sardinia's* subject to his Reign.

By Sagitta-  
 rius.

To *Crete* the *Centaur* makes an hateful claim,  
 And still keeps up the Memory of its shame :  
 It bore a *Centaur* once, and that confines  
 The Isle to the same Figure in the Signs :  
 To him their Skill and Darts, the *Cretans* owe,  
 And imitate the sureness of his Bow.

*Trinacria* follows, *Crete's* Example draws  
 Her Sister Isle, and yields it to his Laws ;  
 And *Latium's* Shores, which narrow Friths dis-  
 joyn,

Here baffle Nature, and in him combine,  
 Nor would be differenc'd by another Sign.

By Capri-  
 cornus.

The West, and Northern Parts, rich *France*  
 and *Spain*,

Contracted *Goat*, are subject to thy Reign,  
 And *Germany*, since 37 *Varus* stain'd thy Shore,  
 A Seat for Beasts, and fit for Man no more :

This

This monstrous Sign hath variously engroft,  
(He Rules at Sea and Land) thy doubtful Coast,  
Now Earth appearing, now in Water lost.

But Young *Aquarius* with his watry Fires;  
From *Egypt* to the *Clyde* Isles retires;  
The stout *Cilicians*, and the Neighbouring Plain  
With *Sailing Tyre* are subject to his Reign.

By *Aqua-  
rius.*

When Heaven grew weak, and a successful By *Pisces.*  
fight

The *Giants* rais'd, and *Gods* were sav'd by flight;  
From Snaky *Typhon's* Arms, a *Fishe's* Shape  
Sav'd *Venus*, and secur'd her from a Rape:  
*Euphrates* hid her, and from thence his Streams  
Owe all Obedience to the *Fish's* Beams.  
Wide *Parthia's* Plains confin'd by mighty Rocks,  
The Nations round, long bent unto its Yokes  
With *Tigris* Streams, the *Red-Sea's* shining Shores  
Are Subject to the Heavenly *Fish's* Powers.

Thus *Earth's* divided, these the *Signs* that sway  
Its Portions, and the Parts their Beams obey;  
These *Signs* the Tempers of their Empires show,  
The Parts above, directing those below,  
Their Powers infuse: And thus as Ruling *Signs*  
Are now *Oppos'd*, and now agree in *Trines*,  
Or other *Site* maintain, which *Site* directs  
Their Fatal Influence, various in Effects;  
So Towns with Towns, and roaring Seas with  
Seas,

What Influ-  
ence these  
*Signs* have  
in the seve-  
veral Coun-  
tries subject  
to their  
Rule.

And Land with Land, or differs or agrees.  
And as these *Signs* direct, so Men should choose  
This Town, this Country, or that Seat refuse;  
Here Hate expect, there surest Friendship prove,  
As Heaven directs, and Stars decree above.



XXVII. But now attend, for Signs Eccliptick claim  
*What Signs* Thy Care, and learn the Reason of the Name :  
*are Ecclip-* For some, as weary'd in their tedious Race,  
*tick,* Grow restliss, dull, nor keep their usual pace.

Nor is this strange, for through the mighty  
 Frame

There's nothing that continues still the same :

As Years wheel round, a change must needs ensue,  
 Things lose their former State, and take a new.  
 Now tir'd with Births, the Fields refuse to bear,  
 Now unmanur'd, prevent the Tiller's care.

Dilated Vapours rear the solid Earth,  
 Strong the Convulsions at the Fatal Birth ;  
 Vast Mountains sink : And now his large Com-  
 mand

Neptune extends, and Seas o'respread the Land,  
 Contemning Shores : Thus were the Towns o're-  
 flow'd

When Mankind's single Heir, *Deucalion* stood  
 On steep *Parnassus*, to repair the Stock,  
 The spacious World possessing in one Rock.

And when bold *Phaeton*, with unequal force  
 The Chariot fill'd, and drove the Flaming Horse ;  
 The Earth took Fire, Heaven saw the Stars recoil,  
 And frighted Nature fear'd one common Pile.

So much as Years roll round, the mighty  
 Frame

Is chang'd, yet still returns to be the same :  
 And so the Stars, whilst they revolve their Course,  
 Now lose their Power, and now regain their  
 force.

*Why call'd* The Reason's plain, for when depriv'd of Light,  
*Eccliptick.* The Moon *Ecclipt*, lies vail'd in sadden Night ;  
 Whilst



Whilst hindring Earth diverts her Brother's Ray,  
These Signs *Eccliptick* feel the same decay;  
They feeble grow, they hang their bending Head,  
And mourn, and pine, as if the *Moon* were dead.

Now Signs *Eccliptick* (see the Name betray  
Unusual Languor, and a weak decay,)   
Grow weak by *Paxis*, and those not *Neighbouring*  
But *Opposite*; for thus our Art defines, (Signs,  
Because the *Moon* then only feels decay,  
When *Opposite* unto her Brother's Ray.

Nor is this Languor, nor these Times of Grief  
Alike to All, some quickly find relief;  
Some Languish long, and e're their Mourning's  
done,

The Sun goes round, and all the Year is run.

But when their Grief is o're, the next in turn  
Begin to Languish, and prepare to Mourn;  
The next in turn, that are in Order plac'd  
On either side, the Two that Languish't last:  
To speak distinctly, <sup>38</sup> those two Signs that view  
And leave the *Earth* before the former two.

Not that the *Earth* doth noxious Powers dis-  
Or Subject Heaven to its dull Influence; (pense,  
But since the World turns round, the Orb obeys,  
And Signs abate the vigour of their Rays,  
Not by *Earth's* Influence, but by their place.

But what avail my Songs, if all refuse  
The profer'd Aid of my obliging Muse?  
If puny fear forbids our Hopes to rise,  
To enter boldly, and enjoy the Skies?

What Nature hides, (for thus Objections teach)  
Is deeply hid, too deep for Man to reach.

In what  
Order the  
*Eccliptick*  
succeed one  
another.

XXVIII.  
This Art  
tho' diffi-  
cult, yet  
may be ob-  
tain'd.

Vast the Recess! Though stubborn Fate should  
Reign,

And we know this, yet all the search were vain,  
Since none can find the Links that make the Chain.

Fond Mortals! why should we our selves abuse?  
Nor use those Powers which *God* permits to use?

Basely detract from the Celestial mind,  
And close our Eyes, endeavouring to be blind?

We see the Skies; then why should we despair  
To know the Fatal Office of each Star?

To open Nature, to unvail her Face,  
Go in, and tread the Order of the Maze?

Why should we not employ the Gifts bestow'd  
By Heaven, in knowing the kind Author of the  
Good?

Our Work grows short, we may surround the Ball,  
Make the whole World our own, and live in all:

Through what remains, we now with Ease may  
Take, and enjoy the Captive Universe: (pierce,

Our Parent Nature we, her parts, descry,  
And Heaven-born Souls affect their Father Skie:

For who can doubt that *God* resides in Man,  
That Souls from Heaven descend, and when the

Chain  
Of Life is broke, return to Heaven again?

As in the Greater *World* aspiring Flame,  
Earth, Water, Air, make the Material Frame;

But through these Members a Commanding Soul  
Infus'd, directs the Motions of the whole;

So 'tis in *Man*, the lesser World, the Case  
Is Clay, unactive, and an Earthly Mass;

Bloods Circling Streams the Purple Soul convey,  
The Ruling *Mind* uniting to the Clay:

Then

Then who can wonder that the *World* is known  
So well by Man, since he himself is One?  
The same Composure in his Form is shew'd,  
And *Man's* the little Image of the *God*.

Now other Creatures view, how mean their Birth,  
The Rubbish, and the Burdens of the Earth:  
Some hang in Air, some float upon the Waves,  
Born for our use, and bred to be our Slaves.  
All their Enjoyments are confin'd to Sense,  
The easie Works of wary Providence.  
But since they Reason want, their Tongues are mute,  
How mean, how low a Creature is a Brute?  
No Mysteries disclos'd, commend their Parts,  
Nor are they Subjects capable of Arts;  
How hard the Labour, yet how often vain  
To bring them foolishly to Ape a Man?

But ruling Man extends his larger sway  
Beyond himself, and makes the World obey;  
Wild Beasts are tam'd, The Fields are forc't to  
And Recompence the Labours of the Share. (bear,  
In vain the Sea disjoyns the distant Shores,  
His Sails the Winds command, the Floods his Ores.  
Alone erect his Form doth nobly rise,  
Up to the Stars he lifts his Starry Eyes,  
And takes a nearer Prospect of the Skies:  
He searches *Jove*, and whilst his Thoughts do trace  
His kindred Stars, in them he finds his Race.  
No outside Knowledge fills his vast Desires,  
The more he riseth, he the more aspires.

We think it Reason that in *Augury*  
We should on *Birds*, and slaughter'd *Beasts* rely;  
And can the *Fates* be less in *Stars* express,  
Than in a Bird, or Entrails of a Beast?

When

When *God* his Mind in meaner things declares,  
Should he neglect the Glory of the Stars ?

Besides, the World is eager to be known,  
Our search provoking still; for rousing on  
It shews us all its parts, displays its Light,  
And constantly intrudes upon our Sight :  
His Face unvail'd, *God* doth so plainly shew,  
That if we will but look, we needs must know:  
He draws our Eyes, nor doth our search forbid;  
What Powers he hides not, he would not have hid:  
Then who can think it impiously bold  
To search what we're encourag'd to behold ?

Nor think thy force too small, too weak thy  
Because to *Clay* unequally confin'd; (*Mind*  
Its Power is wondrous Great; how small a Mass  
Of Gold or Gems, exceeds vast Heaps of Brass?  
How little is the Apple of the Eye?  
And yet at once, he takes in half the Sky :  
Nor dreads the disproportion to the Sense,  
The Organ small, the Object is immense :  
And from the narrow limits of the Heart,  
The Active Soul doth vigorous Life impart  
To all the Limbs, its Sway the Members own,  
Wide is its Empire from its petty Throne.

Man know thy Powers, and not observe thy  
Size,  
Thy noble Power in piercing Reason lies,  
And Reason conquers all, and rules the Skies.

Nor must you vainly doubt that *Man's* allow'd  
To know *Heaven's* mind, since *Man* can make a God:  
A Star so new rais'd, the Skie enlarg'd contains,  
And *Heaven* must still encrease whilst *Cæsar* Reigns.

The End of the Fourth Book.

# NOTES.

1 The Poet did not think of the *Palladium* as *Scaliger* imagines, but only of the Fire at *Troy*, which perted to let *Aeneas* go through with his Father, and his Household Gods.

2 *Manilius* makes only short Reflections on History, and therefore is frequently obscure: He says here, that it was impossible one single *Aeneas* should have rais'd the Glory and Reputation of ruin'd *Troy*, and made it then conquer, when it was overthrown, by building *Rome* which subdu'd the whole World; for *Rome* rose out of the Ruins of *Troy*; unless some over-ruling Power and Fate had ordain'd it should be so.

3 *Romulus* and *Remus*, the Founders of *Rome*, were but Shepherds.

4 I chuse to read *duxissent Culmina* rather than *vexisissent*, or *duxisissent Fulmina*, and render *Culmina* Cottages.

5 If *Manilius* be suppos'd to keep the Order of Time in his Historical Reflections, I must own I have not hit his meaning in this place; for no doubt he had an Eye upon the Wars between the *Sabines* and *Romulus*; but then I cannot imagine what those Words *Captus & a Captis Orbis foret* mean: I cannot think with *Scaliger* and *Huetius* that he runs back to *Troy*, which he had left several Verses before, and therefore apply this passage to the taking and burning of *Rome*, and the besieging the *Capitol* by the *Gauls*: And 'tis certain the

the Poet in his following Reflections neglects the Order of Time very much.

6 The Stories of *Mutius Scævola*, *Horatius Cocles*, the Virgin *Clælia*, and the Combat between the three *Horatij* on the *Roman*, and the three *Curatij* on the *Alban* side, are well known.

8 Short Reflections on the great Accidents in the Second and Third *Carthaginian* Wars, together with the Death of *Hannibal*.

9 He goes on with the *Roman* History, the unaccountable Fortunes of the Great *Marius*.

10 *Pompey* the Great, was a very notable Example of the variety of Fortune, being on a sudden rais'd to the highest, and as soon thrown down to the lowest Condition in the World.

11 *Cum jam etiam posses alium cognoscere Magnum*: I hope I have given this Verse a better Sense, than the other Interpreters have done.

12 *Cæsar* is said to be sprung from Heaven, because he was descended from *Aeneas* the Son of *Venus*: After his Murther an unusual Star appear'd, which the Flatterers of *Augustus* said was the Soul of his Father *Cæsar*.

13 The Poet closeth his Examples with Reflections on the overthrow of *Cræsus*, the Famous wealthy King of *Lydia*, who was taken by *Cyrus*; on the wretched Condition to which old *Priam* was reduct; on the unaccountable overthrow of *Xerxes*; on the Advancement of *Servius Tullus*, who was the Son of a Bond-Woman, and yet came to be King of *Rome*, and on the Conduct of *Metellus*, who broke into the Temple of *Vesta* when it was on Fire, and brought out the Image of the Goddess.

— Mortes

14 ——— *Mortes seq; ipsa rursus fugient, errantq; per Ignes.*

15 To reconcile the different Interpreters, I have hinted at both *Paris*, (or rather *Hercules*) and *Leander*.

16 *Furius Camillus* was the restorer of *Rome*, after it had been taken and burnt by the *Gauls*: Of the Family of the *Decij* there were Three, who voluntarily devoted themselves to Death, for the Good and Prosperity of their Country: *Cato Uticensis*, who kill'd himself that he might not survive the Liberty of *Rome*.

17 Alluding to the Tryal of skill between *Palas* and *Arachne*, describ'd by *Ovid*, in the Sixth Book of his *Metamorphosis*.

18 *M. Curius Dentatus* and *Serranus* were both fetcht from the Plough, to Command the *Roman* Armies, fought bravely, and Triumpht.

19 For this the Poets fancy'd to be the Bull that carry'd *Europa* into *Crete*.

20 *Scaliger* thinks *Manilius* means such as keep Beasts for publick Shews, and to fight in the Theaters; and this Interpretation I rather follow than that of *Huetius*, who fancies the Poet means by this pompous Description no more than innocent, honest Butchers.

21 *Palamedes* is said to be the first Man amongst the *Greeks*, who invented Cyphers, and taught Men to cast Account: I have enlarg'd his Character, and taken notice of his invention of Letters.

22 *Servius Sulpitius*, the Great Lawyer, and Acquaintance of *Cicero*.



## Notes to the Fourth Book.

23 Of the Docility of *Elephants*, we meet with numerous Examples: *Seneca* mentions one, that play'd at Ball: Another, that would Dance on a Rope, &c. The Travellers in the *East* are full of strange Stories concerning those Animals; and *Lipsius* in his Epistles, will furnish any Man with more Stories than he will readily believe.

24 If *Alchymy* was more Antient than *Manilius*, as *Huetius* himself grants, I see no Reason why the Poet might not speak of the *Alchymists*: The Interpretation I have given, I am sure, sounds better than that of *Huetius*.

25 The *Tenths*: This is a new word, but answers to *Decanica* in *Manilius*: *Decanica* signifies Ten Degrees, and the *Decanus* is Lord of Ten Degrees: The several Lords are these,

In Aries	{ Aries Taurus Gemini }	In Taurus	{ Cancer Leo Virgo }
----------	-------------------------------	-----------	----------------------------

In Gemini	{ Libra Scorpius Sagittar. }	In Cancer	{ Capricor. Aquarius Pisces }
-----------	------------------------------------	-----------	-------------------------------------

In Leo	{ Aries Taurus Gemini }	In Virgo	{ Cancer Leo Virgo }
--------	-------------------------------	----------	----------------------------

In Libra	{ Libra Scorpius Sagittar. }	In Scorpius	{ Capricor. Aquarius Pisces }
----------	------------------------------------	-------------	-------------------------------------

In



In Sagittar.	{ Aries Taurus Gemini }	In Capricor.	{ Cancer Leo Virgo }
In Aquarius	{ Libra Scorpius Sagittar. }	In Pisces	{ Aries Taurus Pisces }

26 *Quantum est quo veniat Omne*, I have follow'd the Interpretation of *Scaliger*; but do not reject the Opinion of *Huetius*: Though of less force than *Scaliger's*.

27 The Hurtful Degrees.

In Aries	{ 4. 6. 12. 14. 17. 18. 21. 25. 27. }	In Taurus	{ 9. 13. 17. 22. 24. 26. 28. 30. }
In Gemini	{ 1. 3. 7. 15. 19. 21. 25. 27. 29. }	In Cancer	{ 1. 3. 6. 8. 11. 15. 17. 20. 25. 27. 29. }
In Leo	{ 1. 4. 10. 15. 22. 25. 28. 30. }	In Virgo	{ 1. 6. 11. 14. 18. 21. 24. 30. }
In Libra	{ 5. 7. 13. 18. 24. 27. 29. 30. }	In Scorpio	{ 1. 3. 6. 10. 15. 22. 25. 28. 29. }
In Sagittar.	{ 4. 8. 12. 16. 20. 24. 26. 28. 30. }	In Capric.	{ 7. 9. 13. 17. 19. 25. 26. }

In

In *Aquarius* { 11. 13. 15.  
19. 21. 25. } In *Pisces* { 3. 5. 17.  
29. } { 11. 17. 25.  
27. }

28 Alluding to the Custom of the *Romans*, who, when they design'd to build a City, took a Plow, and made Furrow a where the Walls were to stand.

29 *Vossius*, In his Observations on *Catullus*, P. 204. Reads,

——— *Taurumq; minantem*  
*Fluctibus.*———

30 *Pyrrhus* made use both of *Elephants* and *Snakes*, in his Wars against the *Romans*.

31 *Germany*, which comprehends all the Northern tract of Land beyond *Thrace*.

32 *Rome* had Temples Dedicated to her, and was look'd upon to be a Goddess.

33 The Poets feign'd that *Cybele*, the Mother of the Gods, rode in a Chariot drawn by two Lions.

34 *Tiberius* being under the displeasure of *Augustus*, was sent to the Island *Rhodes*, and liv'd there some time.

35 *Vossius* out of his Ancient Manuscript Reads, *Qua genitus Caesarq; meus qui hanc condidit urbem.*

36 I know *Donata Regna* may bear another Sense, but this will do as well.

37 Whom, in the time of *Augustus*, the *German*s destroy'd, and cut off all the Legions he Commanded.

38 Thus when *Aries* and *Libra* are Eccliptick, the two next Eccliptick are *Pisces* and *Virgo*.

39 Alluding to *Julius Caesar*, Deify'd by *Augustus*.

# MANILIUS.

---

## The Fifth Book.

*Having explain'd the general influence of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiack, and given a particular account of their interchanges with one another, and how they incline when they rise; after a short Preface, in which he magnifies his own Industry, and unweary'd diligence in this Subject: He goes on, 1. To shew what Constellations rise with the several Degrees of the Twelve Signs, and then what Tempers they bestow, and to what Studies they incline: For instance, 2. The Northern Rudder of the Ship, riseth with the fourth Degree of Aries, and those that are then Born, shall be inclin'd to Sail, and prove good Pilots: 3. Orion riseth with the same Degree of Aries, and those that are Born under his Influence, shall be Men of busie, active Tempers, Solicitors, cringing Parasites and Flatterers: 4. Heniochus or the Driver, riseth with the fifteenth Degree of Aries, and makes Charioteers, Horse-Racers, and Men*

E skill'd

skill'd in all sorts of Horseman-ship: 5. With the Twentieth Degree of Aries, the Hæedi or the Kids rise, and those, being wanton Stars, produce nothing that is Vertuous or Noble: Their Births are wanton, light, and lustful, and never Couragious, but in pursuit of some shameful lewd Pleasure; some of their Births, are peculiarly delighted in feeding and keeping Goats: 7. With the Twenty-seventh Degree of Aries, rise the Hyades: And their Births are always turbulent and Seditious, prone to Factions, restless Phanticks, or else, they give their Minds to Country Affairs, feed Cattle, or turn Waggoners: 7. With the Thirtieth Degree of Aries, the Goat riseth; and those that are Born under that influence, shall be fearful, jealous, suspicious, and inconstant, or else inclin'd to Travel: 8. He says the Pleiades rise with the sixth Degree of Taurus; and the Men that are then Born, shall be gay, and humorous, witty, but too effeminate and soft, minding nothing but Dress, Gate, and Love: 9. The Hare riseth with the seventh Degree of Gemini or the Twins; and her Births are active and nimble, fit for all sports, all feats of activity, and slight of hand: 10. The Asses rise with the first Degree of Cancer; and those that are Born un-  
der

der their influence, shall be employ'd in all sorts of Hunting and Fishing: 11. With the twenty-seventh Degree of Cancer, Procyon or the little Dog rises, and that produceth such as weave Nets, make Spears, and all other Instruments of Huntsmen: 12. The Great Dog riseth with Leo, and being himself a Constellation of excessive heat; those that are Born under his influence, shall be full of Passion, Hate, Jealousie, and unquenchable suspicion, and given to excess in Wine; their Heat shall lead them on to dangers, and engage them to hunt wild Beasts. 13. With the last Degree of Leo, the Bowl appears, and inclines to plant and dress Vines; the Births shall be somewhat intemperate, inclin'd to Merchandise, and to trade in those Commodities, which cannot be brought to perfection without moisture: 14. With the fifteenth Degree of Virgo, the Crown of Ariadne riseth, and then the Births shall be Florists; they shall delight in making and perfuming Garlands, be Gay; Amorous, and affect neatness in their Habit. 15. The Sheaf riseth with the tenth Degree of Virgo, and inclines Men to look after Corn, to build Barns, to Grind and Bake Grain, and make it useful: 16. With the eighth Degree of Libra, the Arrow rises, and then

are Born expert Darters, and good Bow-Men, such as Philoctetes, Teucer, and Alcon. 17. The Goat or Hædus, riseth with some part of Libra, and produceth Tempers quick and active, fit for Business, and covetous of Employment: somewhat loose, but honest to their Country, and Enemies to Knaves. 18. The Harp rising with some part of Libra, breeds Songsters and Musicians; such as affect to Sing in Company, and are always humming to themselves. 19. The Altar rising with the eighth Degree of Scorpio, breeds Priests, Servants in Temples, and such as take care of and consult Oracles. 20. The Southern Centaur rising with the twelfth Degree of Scorpio, breeds Horse-Men, Charioteers, and Farriers. 21. With the fifth Degree of Sagittarius, Arcturus appears, and breeds Collectors of Customs, Treasurers for Kings, or Stewards for private Mens Estates. 22. With the thirtieth Degree of Sagittarius, the Swan rises; and then are Born all kinds of Fowlers; such as Teach Birds to speak, to sing, or to decoy, &c. all their Employments shall be about Birds. 23. With some part of Capricorn, Ophieuchus, or the Snake-holder riseth, and produceth such as are skill'd in curing poison'd Persons, and such as cannot be

be poison'd themselves. 24. With the last Degrees of Capricorn, the Southern Fish rising, breeds Anglers, Divers, Fishers for Pearls, &c. or at least, Traders for Fish and Pearls. 25. With some part of Capricorn the Harp, (or rather the Strings of it, for of the Shell Manilius hath already spoken) riseth, and produceth subtle Accusers, Justices that shall examine nicely, and determine justly; or such as shall torture, and force the Guilty to Confession. 26. With some Degree of Capricorn, the Dolphin riseth, and breeds all sorts of Swimmers, such as are nimble and active, and perform feats of activity, either in the Water, or on Land. 27. Cepheus rising with some Degree of Aquarius, breeds Men of Morose Tempers, such as are design'd for Guardians, or Tutors, Tragick Poets, and sometimes Comedians, Stage-Players, Pantomimes, and all sorts of Actors. 28. With the twelfth Degree of Aquarius, the Eagle riseth, and breeds Men of the most violent Tempers, head-strong, and bloody, greedy of spoyle, and destroying every thing that opposeth them; under-Officers in an Army, and Armor-bearers to a General. 29. Cassiopeia rising with the twentieth Degree of Aquarius, breeds Founders in Metals, Goldsmiths, Jewellers, &c. 30. With the twelfth De-

gree of Pisces, Andromeda riseth, and breeds Goalers, and all sorts of Executioners, cruel, pitiless and bloody. 31. With the twenty-first Degree of Pisces, the Horse riseth, and breeds strong, vigorous, active Men, excellent Horsemen, either for the Race or War, Farriers, and Physicians. 32. With the thirtieth Degree of Pisces, the kneeling Constellation, or Hercules appears; and his Births are Lewd, Treacherous Villains, given to no useful Arts, at best Juglers and Rope-dancers. 33. With the same Degree of Pisces, the Whale riseth, and produceth Fishers, Fishmongers, makers of Salt, &c. 34. The Bears (Manilius tells us, what he means by their rising) are join'd with Leo and Scorpio, and breed such as are employ'd in breeding Beasts, and particularly Bears. 35. There follows a fragment, in which the Poet Treats of the several magnitudes or sizes of the Stars, that make up the several Constellations.

It is confess'd that Manilius shews no great exactness in the Astronomical part of this Book, but the Astrology is perfect and, may for the most part be apply'd to the most correct Astronomy.

Here



**H**ere at the Signs, those Paths of yearly light, *The design of the Fifth Book.*  
Weak Minds would stop; nor dare a farther flight:

But through the Planets Orbs would take their Course

At one full stoop from Heaven, and mark their force;  
What Mercury design'd, what Mars did dare,  
Or Luna thought on in her Gloomy care:  
What Sol would work, how Saturn look'd on Jove,  
And Venus manag'd her Intrigue of Love:  
No farther would their feeble Thoughts aspire,  
And other Stars had rould unheeded Fire.

But since I'm once on wing, and rais'd on high,  
I'll boldly soar, and compass all the Sky;  
I'll visit every Star, and strive to know  
Their proper Powers, and how they Rule below:  
Avoid no labour, and no toyl refuse,  
Whilst constant Industry can aid my Muse.

Here vast Orion Heaven's great part, the Streams, *The Southern Constellations.*  
Whose Spacious Windings mix agreeing Beams;  
The Hero's Ship which now midst Stars doth Sail,  
The frightful Centaur, and the gaping Whale,  
The Dog, whose Fires o're all the World are rould,  
The watchful Keeper of the growing Gold;  
And Heaven's high Altar grac't with Gifts invite  
My eager Muse to take a larger flight.

There where the Serpent twines betwixt the Bears, *The Northern Constellations.*  
Where roulds the Driver, and still minds his Cares:  
Where slow Bootes drives his lingring Teams,  
Or Ariadne's Crown spreads Heavenly Beams:

Where *Perseus* soars with *Gorgon's* Spoils above,  
 And weilds his Fauchion to secure his Love:  
 Where wretched *Cepheus* and his *Wife* beside  
 The fair *Andromeda* still Curse their Pride;  
 Or where <sup>1</sup> oppos'd the scaly *Dolphin* lies  
 To the swift *Shaft*, or where the *Eagle* flies,  
 Or Starry *Horse* still runs, my Muse must move,  
 And boldly visit every Star above.

These I must Sing, their proper Powers explain,  
 How when they rise, how when they set they  
 Reign:

And what Degrees they claim from every Sign,  
 And what extend their force, and what confine:  
 For when the *World* was Fram'd, the *Mighty Cause*  
 These Powers bestow'd, and did Enact these Laws;  
 How Signs should singly work, how Stars agree,  
 And settled all things by a firm Decree.

## II.

What Con-  
 stellations  
 rise with  
 Aries.

First Golden *Aries* Shines, (who whilst he swam  
 Lost part of's Freight, and gave the Sea a Name:  
 Whose <sup>2</sup> Skin destroy'd himself, whose Golden  
 Spoil

The Ship.

Forc't fierce *Medea*, from her Native Soyl;  
 Then Magick Arts to *Chalchis* Shores confin'd  
 First Sail'd abroad, and Poyson swell'd the Wind:  
 And now as Victor o're the Conquer'd Deep  
 He keeps his Power, and still Commands the Ship:  
 For when the <sup>3</sup> Northern Rudder rears its Flame,  
 And in the fourth Degree, first joyns the *Ram*:  
 Who ever's born, shall be to Sail inclin'd,  
 He'll Plow the Ocean, and he'll tempt the Wind;  
 He o're the Seas shall Love, or Fame pursue;  
 And other Months, another <sup>4</sup> *Phasis* view:  
 Fixt to the Rudder, he shall boldly Steer,  
 And pass those Rocks which <sup>5</sup> *Tiphys* us'd to fear.

Had

Had no such Births been born *Troy's* Walls had  
 stood,  
 No <sup>6</sup> Wind-bound Navy, bought a Gale with  
 Blood ;  
 No <sup>7</sup> *Xerxes Persia* o're the Ocean roul'd,  
 Dug a new Sea, nor yet confin'd an old.  
 No *Athens* sunk by <sup>8</sup> *Syracusan* Shores,  
 Nor *Lybia's* Seas been choakt with *Punick* Oars,  
 Nor had the World in doubt at *Albium* stood,  
 Nor <sup>9</sup> Heaven's great Fortune floated on the Flood :  
 Such Births as these their hopes to Seas resign,  
 Ships spread their Sails, and distant Nations joyn,  
 The *World* divided, mutual Wants invite  
 To close again ; and Friendly Ships unite.

III.  
Orion.

But when *Orion* on the left doth rise,  
*Orion* <sup>10</sup> the large Portion of the Skies ;  
 At whose appearance Day the Night invades,  
 And frighted Darkness folds her Gloomy Shades :  
 One fit for Business, quick of Mind is wrought,  
 Of Body nimble, and of Active Thought :  
 As if he were the <sup>11</sup> *People*, all the Town  
 He shall inhabit, every House his own :  
 And one Salute, when <sup>12</sup> Morning peeps, extend  
 Through every Street, to All a Common Friend.

IV.  
Henio-  
chus, or  
the Driver.

But when the *Ram* first shews thrice five De-  
 grees,  
 The *Driver* rears his Chariot from the Seas ;  
 And climbs that Steep, whence blustering *Boreas*  
 brings  
 His North-East Blasts, and shakes their freezing  
 Wings.

He keeps his old Concern, and thence bestows  
 Those various Arts which here on Earth he chose.

To

To drive the <sup>13</sup> Chariot, to direct the Course,  
 And hang with forward Lashes on the Horse ;  
 Now press directly, now wheel nimbly round,  
 Out-strip the Wind, nor raise the dusty Ground ;  
 Or cross athwart, and force the rest to yield,  
 Disperse the Crowd, and clear the gaping Field :  
 And tho' outstript, yet scorn to stoop to Fear,  
 But, drive on Hope, and leave behind Despair.

Or midst the Race from <sup>14</sup> Horse to Horse to  
 leap,

Sport o're their Backs, and fix the dangerous step :  
 Or singly mounted break the Foaming Jaws,  
 Throw well the Dart, and force a just applause.

Hence influenc'd at his Birth <sup>15</sup> *Salmonus* strove  
 To vye with Lightning, and to Rival Jove ;  
 His Brazen Bridge, and Chariots fiercely hurl'd  
 Must roar like Thunder, and must shake the World.  
 Vain the attempt : But yet his Pride was high,  
 And now he thought he had brought down the Sky :  
 Proudly he rode, but winged Bolts pursue, (True ;  
 And his feign'd Thunder's noise provok'd the  
 He fell, and by his sad Example shew'd

'Twas Fate for *Man*, to be esteem'd a God.  
 The fam'd *Bellerophon* first view'd the Light  
 When *this* appear'd, and took his Acry Flight :  
 O're Seas and Land he fled, and first began  
 Through pathless Skies, a way unknown to Man.

But when the *Ram* twice Ten Degrees doth  
 shew,

The Hædi,  
 or the  
 Kids.

Where on the Right rough *Boreas* Tempests blow ;  
 The *Kids* appear : But never hope to find  
 Severe in Manners, nor correct in Mind  
 Their Births ; from them no Censuring *Catos* come  
 To settle Vertue, and adorn their *Rome*.

No

No temperate *Scipio's*, whose obliging Charms  
 The *Spaniards* Conquer'd, and excell'd their Arms:  
 Too great a work for them, their Rays inspire  
 Soft Love, then heat that Love to fierce Desire:  
 Still urging on, they boyl that Lust to Rage,  
 And Lust, not Courage, make the Youth engage:  
 By Death base Pleasure is ignobly bought,  
 And the Misfortune hightned by the Fault:  
 By them are some to keeping Goats inclin'd,  
 The Kids being always mindful of their Kind:  
 Thence Goatherds rise, whose Pipes in every Vale  
 Soft Love inspire, and tell the moving Tale.

But when the *Ram* hath doubled Ten Degrees, VI.  
 And joyn'd seven more, then rise the *Hyades*; The Hyades.  
 Whose Births delight in Tumults, hate soft Peace,  
 Seditions seek, and live averse to Ease:  
 The Desks the 17 *Gracchi*, Souldiers crowd the  
 Town

They love to see, and scorn the peaceful Gown.  
 They seek Contention, and when none appears  
 They heighten Jealousies, and nourish Fears.  
 Or meanly bent, they o're the fruitful Plain  
 Their Cartel feed, or drive the lazy Wain:  
 Such Minds these give, such Tempers these bestow,  
 Curst Influence! rais'd too high, or bent too low.

But when the *Ram* hath trebled Ten Degrees, VII.  
 Shines all above, excluded all from Seas; The Goat.  
 The Goat (whose Brutish Dugs did once improve  
 The mighty Babe, and nurs't the growing Jove;  
 Who gave him strength to Thunder) first appears,  
 Breeds timorous Births, and fills their Breasts with  
 Fears.

On slight Occasions, they with Doubts are Curst,  
 Suspicious, jealous, fearing still the worst.

Or

Or Travellers bent on foreign Lands they breed;  
 Thus o're the Rocks *Goats* wander as they feed;  
 Now seek this Plain, and then as fast pursue (new.  
 What tempts their sight, leave old, and seize the

VIII.  
 What Con-  
 stellations  
 rise with  
 Taurus.  
 The Plei-  
 ades.

Thus far the *Ram's* concern'd, and next the *Bull*  
 Joyns other Stars, and varies in its Rule:  
 For mounting upward in his backward rise  
 When Six Degrees appear, and grace the Skies,  
 He shews the *Pleiades*: Whose Rays incline  
 To Joys of *Venus*, and the Charms of Wine:  
 Feasts their delight, where witty biting Drolls  
 Raise Mirth, and Health swims round in flowing  
 Bowls.

Such are these Stars gay Births; their Face, their  
 Dress

They chiefly mind, and 'tis their work to please:  
 Offended with their Sex, their Manly Hair (bear.  
 With Pumice kill, and Curse those Limbs that  
 Female they seem; now borrow'd Curls must  
 raise

Their Heads, and Love must play in every Maze:  
 Now Gems must bind them up, now loose behind  
 Their Locks must flow, and wanton in the Wind:  
 Affected in their Gate, grow *Fops* by Rule,  
 And with great study, finish *Nature's* Fool.  
 Yet high Ambition, and a Thirst to please  
 (The Name of Vertue covers the Disease:)

Still fire their Breasts, nor from their Souls re-  
 move,  
 They would not only *Love*, but would be known  
 to *Love*.

IX.  
 What Con-  
 stellations  
 rise with  
 the Twins,

The *Twins* succeed, and when their Seventh De-  
 Swims rising o're the Surface of the Sea; (gree  
 The

The *Hare* appears, whose active Rays supply The Hare.  
 A nimble force, and hardly Wings deny :  
 The *Whirlbats* falling Blow they nimbly shun ;  
 And win the Race, e're they begin to run.  
 Let Feasts unbend the Clowns, let Labour yield  
 To Sport and Mirth, and Pastime Crown the  
 Field ;

None give so sure, and none avoid the Fall  
 So well ; or catch and turn the flying Ball.  
 To vigorous stroak their active Arms command,  
 Or with their *Foot* supply the place of *Hand*.  
 Or when in Sport they shall the 18 Balls divide  
 From Hand to Hand, and tofs on every side ;  
 Now throw the flying Globes, and now retain,  
 Or play them back upon themselves again :  
 Now back, now forward, round, and every way }  
 O're all their Limbs the active Balls shall play, }  
 As taught to know their meaning, and obey. }  
 Whilst Crowds admire, and think the constant  
 Of *Art* effect what is the work of *Stars*. (cares  
 Wak't whilst asleep, they tame by active Plea-  
 sure

Their growing Troubles, and Sports employ their  
 leisure.

Thus those agree. And next my Songs com- X.  
 prise

Stars near the *Crab*, with whom the *Asses* rise : What Con-  
stellations  
rise with  
Cancer.  
The Asses.  
 Then Births appear, whose Skill infests the Woods,  
 Lay Snares for Beasts ; nor do they spare the  
 Floods :

On all they Prey, they boldly search the Caves ;  
 Nor are the Fish secure in deepest Waves :  
 Then 19 *Meleager* rose, whose fatal Brand,  
 And Life too wasted in his Mother's Hand ;

Unhappy



Unhappy Noble Youth ! who must atone  
 Her wretched Brothers Slaughter by thy own !  
 Half bury'd whilst alive ! Whom *Love* betray'd  
 To give the *Hero's* Honors to the Maid ;  
 To rob thy jealous Uncles of their Fame,  
 And by their Death secure the Beauty's claim.  
 Then *Atalante* rose, who prest for Fame  
 Through thickest Woods, and saw and overcame ;  
 Her Dart first reacht the Boar, and wan the Prize,  
 She Conquer'd with her Arrow, and her Eyes ;  
 The Monster groan'd, and *Meleager* found  
 As much disquiet, and as deep a Wound.

Some pitch strong Nets, and some the Woods  
 surround  
 With no fear of Death, or slip the faithful Hound :  
 Some dig the treacherous Pits, some spread the  
 Toyls,  
 Or hunt with Spears, and Grace their House with  
 Spoils.

Another puts to Sea, infests the Lakes,  
 Draws monstrous Fish, and starts at what he Takes.  
 Whilst some through Nets the wandring Waters  
 strein,  
 Their Game they follow thro' the pathless Main,  
 Where no *Scent* lies, yet seldom Hunt in vain.  
 As if the Earth were not profusely stor'd,  
 They fly to *Seas*, they search what Floods afford,  
 And *Nereus* from his Waves supplies the Glut-  
 ton's Board :

XI.  
*Procyon,*  
 or the lit-  
 tle Dog.

But when the Crab hath doubled T'en Degrees,  
 And rear'd seven more, bright *Procyon* leaves the  
 Seas :

His Influence mean ; But tho' his feeble Flame  
 No Hunters breeds, yet it supports the Game :  
 Inclines



Inclines to Weave strong Nets, to Train the Hound,  
To know the Breed, and to improve the Sound.  
To shave the Spear, and follow every Trade,  
That Love of Sport, and Hope of Gain persuade.

But when the *Lion's* gaping Jaws aspire,  
The *Dog* appears, and foams unruly Fire.

In Caves scorcht *Neptune* mourns contracted

Floods,

Herbs dye, and Beauteous Greennefs leaves the

Woods;

To other Climates Beasts and Birds retire,

And Feverish Nature burns in her own Fire.

So vast the Heat, such Flames increase the Sun,

As if all Heaven's great Fires were joyn'd in one.

Air's turn'd to Dust, the Earth's low Entrails

And dying Nature fears one common Urn. (burn,

When this appears, his rising Beams preface

Ungovern'd Fury, and unruly Rage;

A flaming Anger, universal Hate

With Jealousie make up his Births unhappy Fate:

Each little Cause doth scorching Thoughts inspire,

Their Soul's inflam'd, and Words break out in

Fire:

Yet crowd so fast, they juttle as they rise,

And part flies out in Sparkles through their Eyes.

Their Tongue's on Foam, and with their Teeth

they break

Their Words, and *Bark* when they design to *Speak*.

Besides, excess in Wine inflames their Fire,

And *Bacchus* makes their Fury blaze the higher.

They fear no Rocks, nor Woods, but love to Gore

The furious *Lion*, and the Foaming Boar;

XII.

*What Com-*

*stellations*

*rise with*

*the Lion.*

*The great*

*Dog.*

They

They dread no Beasts, but with blind Warmth engage,

And to their natural strength infuse their Rage :  
Nor is it strange that from his Beams should rise  
Such Tempers ; for above through yielding Skies  
Averse to Peace, he cuts his furious way,  
And hunts the *Hare*, intent upon his Prey.

XIII. The *Lion* mounts, and with his last the *Bowl*  
The *Bowl*, Studded with Stars comes up, and cheers the Pole :  
And then who e're are born, their Minds incline  
To water Meadows, and to dress the Vine.  
To Hills, Lakes, Rivers : To what e're produce  
The generous Liquor, and improve the Juice :  
Now Bridegroom *Elms* they shall in order place,  
And bring the blushing *Brides* to their embrace ;  
Entwine their Boughs : Or when the Stock's display'd

Without support, nor needs a Foreign Aid,  
In Branches lead it ; and uncurious grown  
Trust reeling *Bacchus* to himself alone.  
Or from the Stock, the hopeful Tendrils tear,  
Plant them anew, and teach the Twigs to bear.  
Use all improving ways that Art hath sought,  
By long Experience, or wise Nature taught :  
When ripe their Bowls the generous Wine shall  
Crown,

Soften their Cares, and all their Wishes drown ;  
They largely shall enjoy their Fruits, nor spare  
The pleasing Recompences of their Care :  
Happy this State ; but *Stars* still force them on,  
And urge their greedy Minds to be undone :  
For Corn, and Foreign Stores which moisture  
yields,

They'll Plow the Ocean, and forsake their Fields  
Till

Till tost by Storms, they midst the Waves resign  
Their baffled Hopes: And thus the *Bowl* inclines.

Next Shines the *Maid*, and when the *Maid*  
ascends

Thrice Five Degrees, the glorious *Crown* attends.  
The *Crown*, since *Theseus* first his Faith betray'd,  
The Monument of the forsaken *Maid*:

They give *Soft Arts*, for here the *Virgin* Shines,  
And there the *Virgin's Crown*, and each com-  
bines

Soft Beams agreeing in the same Designs.  
Births influenc'd then shall raise fine Beds of  
Flowers,

And twine their creeping *Jasmine* round their  
Bowers;

The *Lillies*, *Violets* in Banks dispose,  
The *Purple Poppy*, and the blushing *Rose*:

For *Pleasure* shades their rising Mounts shall yield,  
And real Figures paint the gawdy Field:

Or they shall wreath their Flowers, their Sweets  
entwine,

To *Grace* their *Mistress*, or to *Crown* their *Wine*:

The *Odors* fair *Arabia's* Groves dispense

Sovereign for Health, or grateful to the Sense,

Shall bath these Wreaths; for when the Sweets

The new *Adultery* heightens the delight. (nite,

Besides they'll study Neatness, learn to dress,

Affected grow, and think it Art to please:

The present Pleasures Court, and gay desires;

For this the *Virgin's* Age, and this the *Crown* re-  
quires.

When with her Tenth Degree, the *Sheaf* ap-  
pears,

Shews her full Corn, and shakes her loaden Ears:

XIV.

What Const.

stellations

rise with

Virgo.

The Crown.

XV.

The Sheaf.

The Fields may fear, for those that shall be born  
 Shall Plough the Ground, and be intent on Corn:  
 They'll trust their Seed to Clods, whose large  
 produce

Shall yield the *Sum*, and give increase by *Use*.  
 Build Barns for Grain, for Nature those contrives,  
 And in the *Ear* it self a Pattern gives;  
 In that the Corn lies safe, her Laws ordain  
 A proper different Cell for every Grain:  
 How blest the World, had this been only known,  
 Had *Gold* lain hid, and *Corn* been born alone!  
 Then Men were rich, when they could Want suffice,  
 And knew no Baits for Lust, and Avarice.  
 Yet had they still employ'd their Cares on Corn  
 Alone, those Arts would have been slowly born,  
 Which make Grain useful, and for Common good  
 Grind, Mould, and Bake, and work it up to Food.

XVI.  
 What Con-  
 stellations  
 rise with  
 Libra.

Now Southward bend, and see in Southern Skies  
 With *Libra's* Eighth Degree the *Arrow* rise:  
 Their Beams are strong: They curious Arts be-  
 To dart the Javelin, and to draw the Bow; (stow,  
 Or sling the Bullet; from the lofty Clouds  
 Swift Birds shall drop, nor shall the deepest Floods  
 Secure their Fish: But both shall surely feel  
 The fatal force of the unerring Steel:  
 What powerful Stars but these drew here below  
 Brave <sup>21</sup> *Philoctete's* and sure <sup>22</sup> *Teucer's* Bow?  
 One *Hector's* Flames repell'd, the angry Fire  
 Did fear his Shafts, and sullenly retire;  
 The other bore *Troy's* Fate, more dreadful far,  
 He fate Exil'd, than all the *Greeks* in War.

He own'd those Stars, <sup>23</sup> who when the Serpent  
 lay  
 Twin'd round his Child, and Suckt the Bleeding  
 Prey; Ventur'd

Ventur'd to shoot : The pious Arrow fled  
 As sent by Fate, and pierc'd the Dragon's Head :  
 To be a Father then was Art, and Love  
 By Stars unaided, had but vainly strove ;  
 They drew the Bow, restor'd the flying Breath  
 To the lost Boy, and wak'd the Youth from Death.

But when the heedless *Goat* <sup>24</sup> Exalts his Beard, XVII.  
The Goat.  
 Alone, as stragling from the other Herd ;  
 Then Tempers quick, and piercing Minds are  
 wrought,

With Cares unweary'd, and of active Thought :  
 They scorn that Rest, which private Minds enjoy,  
 But fawn upon the Crowd, and Court Employ ;  
 That's their delight, and they're enlarg'd by Fate  
 To serve the Many, and be Slaves of State.  
 Whilst they survive, smooth *Knaves* shall fear to  
 Cheat

In hopes of scapeing, or of grownig Great ;  
 They shall espouse their injur'd Country's Cause,  
 And be severe, yet not exceed the Laws ;  
 Imprison Cheats, or else with rigorous Fines  
 Break their Estates, and curb their lewd Designs.

Happy this Temper, would they still pursue  
 These useful Pleasures, and affect the True ;  
 But they'll from Business, and from Court retire,  
 (Loose are their Words, and looser their Desire ;) XVIII.  
 Lewd Love and Wine indulge, and waste their Age The Harp.  
 In Mimick Dancing, or affect the Stage.

Next shines the *Harp*, and through the Liquid XVIII.  
 The *Shell* as lightest, first begins to rise ; (Skies The Harp.  
 This when sweet *Orpheus* struck, to listning Rocks  
 He Senses gave, and Ears to wither'd Oaks ;

Parch'd *Pluto's* 25 Cheeks grew moist, and *Death*  
reign'd

Her Spoil, and unrelenting *Fates* grew kind.

These skill in Musick, and in Songs impart ;

How Sound is vary'd into Notes by Art

Their Births shall know : Their Mouths shall Pipes  
inspire

With voice ; Their Hands shall strike the speak-  
ing Lyre :

At merry Feasts they shall the Guests delight,  
Smooth Wine with Songs, and stay the flying Night.

Nay e'en when Troubles, and when Cares oppress,

Their Mournful Lays, shall give their Sorrows Ease.

Low Murmurs shall employ their warbling Tongue,

And their own Ears shall always hear a Song :

XIX.

What Con-  
stellations  
rise with  
Scorpio.

The Altar.

Below fierce *Scorpio*, when his Eighth Degree  
Appears, the Altar riseth from the Sea :

No Lightning arm'd *Jove's* Hand, no Thunder  
road

Till here as Priest he stood, and first ador'd ;

Then Powers unknown assisted, Clouds did swell

With Fire, and the Devoted *Giants* fell :

And who should then be born, but those that wait

On Sacred Temples, and converse with Fate ?

That Hymn in Holy Quires, know what's to come,

Are almost *Gods*, and can dispose of Doom ?

XX.

The Cen-  
taur.

With Twelve Degrees the *Centaur's* Form ap-  
pears,

And gives a Temper from the shape he bears ;

For he that then is born, and feels his force,

Shall harness Mules, or he shall drive the Horse ;

Or he shall proudly mount the rattling Car,

Or Arm the Steed, and lead him forth to War ;

Or

Or he shall study what Disease infests,  
And Ease apply to uncomplaining Beasts ;  
Or he shall keep them sound, his Art be shown  
In sure Prevention, nor expect a Groan.

Next *Sagittarius* mounts with threatening Bow,  
Whose Fifth Degree doth bright *Arcturus* show :  
And he that then is born shall ne're be Poor,  
To him rich *Fortune* shall entrust her Store ;  
King's Treasures he shall keep, and Reign alone,  
Whilst those sit only higher in the Throne :

XXI.  
*What Con-*  
*stellations*  
*rise with*  
*Sagittari-*  
*us.*  
*Arcturus.*

Or if a *Private* House confine his Care,  
Blest he shall live, and see the thriving Heir  
In Wealth increast ; Or he shall still defend  
The People's Right, and be a Common Friend.

But when this *Centaur* hath advanc'd his Fire  
Thrice Ten Degrees, and shews his *Horse* entire ;  
The *Swan* displays his Wings ; And then by Fate  
The *Birds* for an Employment, and Estate  
Are given to every Birth : Nor can the Skies  
Make better claim to every Fowl that flies ;  
And hence to seize their own, they oft declare  
Against the Sky it self an open War ;  
They take them flying, or they set their Toyls  
On Boughs or Fields, and catch the Feather'd  
Spoils.

XXII.

*The Swan.*

Sometimes besiege their Nests with treach'rous Reed,  
Or draw the Net, and take them whilst they feed :  
Thus Luxury toyls ; bold Luxury ventures far  
To Foreign Lands, and Travels more than War :  
*Numidia's* Plains, and *Cholcos* Woods afford  
Delicious Tribute to the Glutton's Board.

Or Nature's stubborn Laws their Art shall break,  
Enlarge Converse, and teach the Birds to speak.



The <sup>26</sup> *Swan* still shrouds a God, 'tis more than  
The Feather'd part confines a noble Soul ; (Fowl,  
And when cold Death comes on, the God dilates  
His Powers, and softly murmurs o're his Fates.

Or they on *Doves* shall all their Cares employ,  
To make them Thrive, or teach them to decoy,  
Or carry Messages ; the Birds convey  
Their Masters Orders, nor mistake their way :  
They know this Star, and they this Influence own,  
Who carry sportive Birds about the Town ;  
Who with one *Sparrow* wretched Life maintain ;  
These are his Powers, and thus inclines the *Swan*.

XXIII. When *Ophieuchus* mounts, and joyns the *Goat*,  
With Ca- Those that are born shall live an Antidote  
pricorn To strongest Poyson ; they may safely take  
riseth O- The frightful Serpent, and the Venom'd Snake  
phieuchus. Into their Bosom : Whilst the Monster's Cling  
About their Bodies kills their fiercest Sting.

XXIV. When the South *Fish* doth leave the Floods, and  
The South To Airy Seats, and swims in Liquid Skies ; (rise  
Fish. Those that are born in every Shore shall lay  
Their Lines and Hooks, and catch the hanging Prey ;  
No Fish in their own Shells shall safely live  
By Nature fortify'd, whilst these can dive,  
All shall be dar'd ; and they immerst shall rove  
Thro' Depths, despair'd, and lost to those above ;  
Till with their dancing Prey they mount again ;  
So small is the reward of all this Pain !  
Or Fish for Pearls, for *Avarice* cheats the Mind  
By valuing Things not for their *Worth*, but *Kind*.  
Vile *Shells*, which Nature midst the Floods hath  
laid,

Asham'd of the mean work that she hath made ;  
When



When drawn up hither equal Provinces ;  
 Nor can the *Land* now bear the Riches of the *Seas* :  
 Such are the Tempers, and Success that waits  
 On these Stars Influence, and compleats their Fates.

Or free from danger they incline to gain  
 By Merchandise, what others get by Pain.

Before I sung the *Harp's* Commanding Powers,  
 And taught the Influence of its fatal Hours ;  
 Back to the same my Muse doth now retire,  
 Pleas'd with the founding Vertues of the *Lyre* :  
 For when its gay Harmonious *Strings* appear,  
 Let Sin grow Pale, and Villains learn to fear :  
 For subtle Judges, whose Demands shall draw  
 Pale sculking Guilt within the reach of Law,  
 Shall then be born ; or else the Births shall dare  
 To screw the Rack, and make the Wretch his  
 Sin declare ;

XXV.  
*The*  
*Strings of*  
*the Harp.*

Steel'd against Pity, and averse to spare.  
 All Pains inflict, be Cruel without Hate,  
 And make stern Justice wield the Sword of Fate :  
 Or if soft Methods can prevail, the Cause  
 They gravely shall determine by the Laws :  
 As Wisdom gave the Sentence, Strife shall cease,  
 Both sides be pleas'd, at least consent to Peace.

But when the *Dolphin's* Fires begin to rise  
 With Stars like Scales, and swim in Liquid Skies ;  
 It shall be doubtful which shall most Command  
 The Inclination for the *Sea* or *Land* :  
 Both shall conspire, and in one Mass combin'd,  
 Now this way draw, now that way force the  
 Mind :

XXVI.  
*The Dol-*  
*phin.*

For as the *Dolphin* mounts, now dives again,  
 Now turns, now leaps, and figures all the Main :

So those that shall be born shall now divide (Tide;  
 With wide stretcht Arms, and beat the swelling  
 Now thrust them downward, and with secret Oars  
 Their Bodies row, and visit Foreign Shores;  
 Now tread the Water, with their Feet maintain  
 Themselves Erect, and wade the deepest Main,  
 As t'were a shallow; like the firmest Field,  
 The Floods shall bear them, and refuse to yield:  
 Now on their Backs or Sides securely keep  
 One constant place, and lie upon the Deep:  
 No Oar to Boy them up; but Floods forget  
 Their natural yielding, and sustain the Weight:  
 Or they shall dive, through boundless Oceans go,  
 And visit *Nereus*, and the *Nymphs* below;  
 Or take up Shipwracks, Merchants Spoils restore,  
 And rob the greedy Ocean of its Oar.

To these joyn those, who from an Engine tost  
 Pierce through the Air, and in the Clouds are lost;  
 Or poize on Timber, where by turns they rise  
 And sink, and mount each other to the Skies:  
 Or leap through Fire, and fall on hardest Ground  
 As on soft Seas, unhurt, and safe from Wound:  
 Tho' void of Wings, their Bodies boldly rear,  
 And imitate their *Dolphin* in the Air.

Or if they want the skill, yet Nature's part  
 Perform'd, they shall be nimble without Art:  
 Not run, but rather fly, be swiftly born  
 O're Fields of Wheat, nor bend the standing Corn.

XXVII. When with *Aquarius Cepheus* mounts, require  
 No sportive Tempers from so grave a Fire:  
 But stiff, morose, severe, affected Fools,  
 With Looks as starcht, and heavy as their Souls:  
 Whose Guardian's roughness, or an Uncle's force  
 Praise, and in *Cato's* Sentences Discourse:

De:

Design'd for Tutors, whom the noble Heir,  
Altho' he keeps them, shall be forc'd to fear;  
Shrink at their Nods, and of their Looks afraid,  
Worship th' Imperious Idöl he hath made.  
Or *Tragick Poets*; Those whose *Style* must slay  
In Paper, and be Barbarous in a Play:  
Who must kill *Heroes* to delight the Crowd,  
And seek to please with Horror, and with Blood:  
*Antigone* <sup>28</sup> must fall the Tyrant's Spoil,  
And *Brothers* disagree upon their Pile:  
*Thyestes* eat his Babes, the Sun retire,  
And jealous Rage the mad *Medea* Fire;  
Her Father, Brother, Sons must Murder'd lie,  
Whilst Dragons bear her through the Guilty Sky:  
Or she must Youth renew; such Themes as these  
Shall raise their Thoughts, and make them strive  
to please.

But then if softer Themes their Fancies move  
In *Comedy*, the heated Youth shall Love;  
The Maid be stoln, the witty Slave defeat  
The covetous Father, and enjoy the Cheat.  
Thus fam'd <sup>29</sup> *Menander* in immortal Rhymes  
Exposeth Humour and instructs the Times;  
Nature to him her Parts might safely trust,  
His Words expressive, and his Thoughts were just;  
And when he copy'd her, she hardly knew  
Her own Original; he wrought so true.

But if unequal to a Poet's Rage  
They cannot Write, yet they shall serve the Stage.  
Their graceful action and their voice shall raise  
The native value of another's Plays;  
The *School's* Simplicity, the *Court's* Address,  
The *Souldier's* Huff so decently exprefs;

As

As if they acted not another's part ;  
 And all was simple Nature, and not Art.  
 In one short view they shall present to sight  
 Whole Crowds, make Kings engage, and Armies  
 Before the pleas'd Spectators *Troy* shall lye (fight:  
 In ruins, and the wretched *Priam* dye.

XXVIII.  
 The Eagle.

But now the *Eagle* must my Songs employ,  
 He shines upon the left hand of the *Boy*,  
 Whom first from Earth he did to Skies convey,  
 And now with wide stretcht Wings hovers o're his  
 Prey.

This Bird, the Armour-bearer of the Skies,  
 Brings back thrown Thunder, *Jove* with Arms  
 supplies,

And with the *Youth's* twelfth part begins to rise.  
 And then shall spring a violent ravenous Brood,  
 Eager to rob, and purchase Spoil with Blood :  
 On Men and Beasts with equal Lust they seize,  
 Nor make a difference between War and Peace.

Their Friends and Enemies alike they awe,  
 They every thing to wild contention draw,  
 Their Will their Ruler, and their Sword their Law.  
 But if their Violence aright they place,  
 Their Vice turns Vertue; conquer'd Spoils shall  
 grace

Their happy Country; when in Arms they dare,  
 Success shall wait, and Victory crown their War.  
 But since the *Eagle* is employ'd above  
 Not to throw Thunder, but to wait on *Jove*,  
 And bring him Arms, they hope in vain to bear  
 The highest Office, and Command in War;  
 They must be meaner, equal to their Star :  
 Wait on a General, bear his ponderous Shield,  
 And serve him bravely in the dangerous Field.

When

When mourning *Cassiopeia*, grac'd with Stars,  
Upon the left hand of the *Youth* appears,  
And joins twice ten Degrees, her Beams impart  
In Metals skill, and fill the Births with Art :  
The precious Matter they shall nobly mold,  
And raise the native value of the Gold ;  
Hence shine our Temples, and our Roman *Jove*  
Fills here a Heaven as bright as that above ;  
Happy this Art employ'd on things Divine,  
To frame a Statue, or adorn a Shrine ;  
But now how low her Head she strives to hide,  
Whilst chain'd to Luxury, and a Slave to pride !  
Now precious Metals common Roofs enfold,  
Rival the Temples, and we feast in Gold.  
But great *Augustus* doth its state maintain,  
Shews its old worth, and makes it rise again ;  
His Temples shine, and now such Works are  
wrought

As *Mithridates* lost when *Sylla* fought ;  
The Sun's outshone, and *Cæsar's* glorious Gems  
Excel the native lustre of his Beams :  
And hence with joy we view that wondrous Prize,  
The Monuments of <sup>30</sup> *Pompey's* Victories ;  
Though those did first a Lust for Gems inspire,  
Which still burns new, and spreads a growing fire ;  
The Ornaments of Kings now serve to grace  
A shape, and raise the value of a Face ;  
Now Neck, Feet, Hands are deckt, and every Dress  
Shines with the Spoils of groaning Provinces ;  
Yet 'tis the *Ladies* Sign, their wants supply'd  
Advance its worth, they love what decks their  
Pride :

Left want of Matter should the Work restrain,  
The Art grow idle, and the *Sign* be vain,

By

By the same Powers are wretched Men decoy'd  
 To dig for Oar, and work to be employ'd;  
 To turn the Globe to search where Metals breed,  
 And see young *Gold* first blushing in its Seed;  
 Harmless it lies, 'till the mistaken worth  
 Deludes poor Man, and brings the Monster forth.  
 And lest Temptations too obscure should lye,  
 Too far remov'd from every common Eye,  
 Mixt with the Sands they shine on every Shore,  
 These he shall gather, and extract the Oar,  
 Or dive for Jewels, and, intent on Gain,  
 Pierce thro the Floods, and search the deepest Main;  
 Draw Gold and Silver from the Waves embrace,  
 And work them singly, and adorn the Mass;  
 Or in *Electrum* both ignobly join:  
 These are the Powers and Tempers of this Sign.

XXX.  
 What Con-  
 stellations  
 rise with  
 Pisces.  
 Androme-  
 da.

Next shines *Andromeda*; she leaves the Sea,  
 And on the Right joins *Pisces* twelfth Degree.  
 Bright she appears, and gay with sparkling Fires,  
 As when young *Perseus* first felt warm desires.  
 Unhappy Maid! expos'd to rage Divine,  
 A faultless Victim for her Mother's Sin:  
 When Seas let loose o'reflow'd the fruitful Plain,  
 And Earth now fear'd its ruin from the Main;  
 Nought could appease, but to the injur'd Flood  
 The Maid resign'd, to quench its rage with Blood.  
 This was her Bridal, in her Robes of State;  
 But not provided for so sad a Fate,  
 Glorious she lookt, and like the setting Sun,  
 Greater, tho not so fierce, her Beauty shone.  
 No joyful Torch its ominous Flames did spread,  
 No Vows were heard to crown her fruitful Bed;  
 But Groans and Tears, e're Death pronounc'd her  
 The *Maid* was born alive to her own Tomb. (doom  
 Hence

Hence fly my Muse, and on the naked Shore  
Leave the poor *Maid*, and dare to look no more ;  
'Twill melt thy Song to turn again to view,  
The weeping Parents bid their last adieu ;  
To see her fetter'd, and expos'd to pain,  
Design'd by Nature for another Chain :

To see her hang on Rocks, and by her side  
Grim *Death* appear, and point to the swoln Tide.

Yet turn, and view how she her *Shape* retains,  
How *fair* she looks, and *glorious* in her Chains :  
With what becoming fear her flowing Vest  
Forakes her Limbs, and leaves her *naked Breast* :  
What hidden Beauties are expos'd to sight,  
Like *Lightning* glare, but must be lost in night.  
By her the *Halcyons* mourn'd, and round the Coast,  
That so much Beauty should in vain be lost,  
The *Nymphs* repin'd ; and *Nereis* from the Deep  
Bewail'd her Fate, and did consent to weep :  
The gentle *Breeze* that fann'd her golden Locks,  
Turn'd into *Sighs*, and murmur'd to the Rocks :  
All Nature seem'd concern'd, despairing Grief  
Was general, but too weak to yield relief.

Then *Percus*, glorious with the *Gorgon's* Spoil,  
By *Love* directed to a nobler Toil,  
Kind Fortune brought ; and at the wondrous sight  
He checkt his *Horse*, and stopt his airy flight ;  
His Hand scarce held his Spoil, *Medusa's* Eyes  
He bore, but now grew stiff at this surprise ;  
The Chains that held her, and the burth'ned Stone  
He happy call'd, and envy'd joys unknown.

Amaz'd a while he hung, her Form survey'd,  
Then heard the Story from the weeping Maid ;  
Streight in his Breast *high generous* thoughts were  
To spoil the *Ocean* to adorn his Bed : (bred,

And



And should a thousand frightful *Gorgons* rise,  
 He would oppose them for so vast a Prize:  
 Fixt on these Thoughts he leaves the mournful  
 Shore,

Her Parents chears, and bids them weep no more,  
 For *Aid* was come : And their Consent desir'd  
 Was granted soon, and nobler warmth inspir'd.  
 Back he returns : Now teeming Seas did roar,  
 Waves fled the *Monster*, and o'reflow'd the Shore;  
 High rais'd his Head, he spouts the Floods around,  
 All *Nereus* ecchoes, and the Shores resound :  
 Wide gapes his Mouth, and as on a vast Rock  
 Dash'd on each Tooth the foaming *Billows* broke :  
 His winding Tail o're half the Main was spread,  
 The *Ocean* groan'd, Rocks fear'd, and Mountains  
 fled :

Unhappy Maid ! though such an *Aid* was near,  
 What was thy Mind, and how surpris'd with fear?  
 How pale thy Look ? and how thy Spirit fled !  
 In a deep sigh, and hover'd round thy Head ?  
 How bloodless all thy Limbs, when from deep Caves  
 The *Monster* rush'd, and bore the foaming Waves  
 And Fate along ? and all design'd for thee  
 A Prey how little, for so vast a Sea !

But *Perseus* nimble *Aid* descends, and hides  
 The *Gorgon's* Fauchion in his scaly Sides;  
 He twists upon the Wound, then strives to rear  
 His head, and shoots up forward thro the Air :  
*Perseus* retires, and still deludes his Foe,  
 Hangs in the Sky, and aims a surer Blow :  
 He presses on, and casts his Jaws around,  
 Bites at the Air, but bites without a Wound.  
 Then tosses Seas to Heaven, spouts purple Floods  
 At his high Foe, and drowns him in the Clouds.

The



The *Maid* beheld this Fight, and, grateful grown,  
Fear'd for his danger, but forgot her own;  
Doubtful which way the various Fate inclin'd,  
In *Body* less suspended than in *Mind*:  
Her doubt not long; for now Success did prove  
The great advantage, and the force of Love;  
The *Monster* groan'd, and from his Wounds there  
flow'd

A mighty Stream, and stain'd the Seas with Blood.  
Down deep he sinks, but soon he floats again,  
And his vast Carcass covers all the Main;  
Breathless he lay, yet then his shape did fright;  
Tho dead, he was too dreadful for her sight.  
Now big with Conquest, from the cleansing Flood  
Bright *Perseus* rose, and more August he stood;  
Then to the Rocks with eager haste he flies,  
Unbinds the Virgin, and enjoys the Prize.

And hence *Andromeda* now shines a Star,  
The Cause, and the Reward of such a War,  
As freed the *Ocean*, and restor'd the Main  
To *Neptune's* sway, and fixt him in his Reign.

And he that sees her rising Beams, shall draw  
The Sword of Justice, and shall smite by Law;  
Dungeons shall be, and Whips and Racks his care,  
Steel'd against Pity, and averse to spare.

At his stern feet shall wretched Wives complain,  
And weeping Mothers tell their grief in vain:  
Though late at night to kiss a parting Son,  
And draw his flying Soul into his own;  
A Father sues, in unrelenting Ears  
His Prayers are lost, nor shall he yield to Tears.  
Or lean pale Hangmen shall her Beams create,  
Those solemn Murderers and Slaves to Fate:

Who

Who on the Curses of the pitying Crowd  
Ignobly thrive, and live on shedding Blood.

But he that sees her chain'd to Rocks, shall find  
A meaner Fortune, though as fierce a Mind;  
A Goaler he shall be, secure for pains  
Poor Slaves, and be a 31 partner of their Chains.

XXXI.  
*The Horse.*

With *Pisces* twenty first Degree to fly  
The *Horse* begins, and beats the yielding Sky;  
His Births shall Health, and vigorous Strength en-  
For Action quick, and nimble for employ. (Joy,  
They in *thick* rounds shall rein the *manag'd* Steed,  
Or sweep the Plain, *deceiving* with their speed:  
Or proudly *mounted* they shall boldly dare  
Heroick Acts, and lead the Crowd to War:  
Or else be *nimble Messengers*, and move  
With greater swiftness than a flying Dove;  
Send both with *like* Advice, the one shall bring  
Returns, whilst t'other lags with *lazy* Wing.  
Or they shall study *Herbs*, and strength impart  
To *Beasts*, and e'en to *Man* enlarge their Art.

XXXII.  
*Hercules,  
or the  
Kneeling  
Constella-  
tion.*

But now go on; with *Pisces* last Degrees,  
The humble *Constellation* on his *Knees*  
O'th' *Right* appears: And those that then are born  
No virtuous Powers, nor useful Arts adorn,  
But they're for treachery, mischief, spoil design'd,  
*Guilt's* in their looks and *Rapine* in their mind.

Or if to *Arts* he shall incline the Breed,  
Such, where the Danger doth the Skill exceed,  
They chiefly follow; 'tis their only scope  
To mount a Precipice, or dance a Rope; (reel,  
Tread 32 Airy steps, and whilst thro Clouds they  
Draw up the Crowd, and hang them at their heel.

XXXIII.  
*The Whale*

But on the *Left* is open'd to our view  
The *Whale*, who now doth thro the Skies pursue  
With

With eager haste, as thro' the injur'd Flood  
The fair *Andromeda*, and still thirsts for Blood.  
And He that then is born shall be inclin'd  
To *spoil* the Sea, and kill the *Scaly* Kind,  
No Fish shall swim secure whilst Nets can sweep  
The troubled Ocean, and confine the Deep :  
Those that but now could wanton o'er the Main  
Shall lye fast bound, and wonder at their chain ;  
Till with a touch He shall the Cords command,  
And draw the *Dancing* Captives to the Land.  
Or whilst He shoals expects e'en midst the Flood  
Destroy, and stain the Ocean with their Blood.  
Yet then his works not cease, or pains decay,  
His *various Arts* encreasing with his prey :  
For on the Shore He shall his spoil divide  
For different uses. This when lightly dry'd  
Is better Meat ; and that when moist is good,  
Whilst other parts are hardned into Food.  
Could *Gluttons* see, they would not bear the sight  
Of preparations for their Appetite,  
Whilst Blood and Guts in a polluted Mass  
Lye mixt, and are *corrupted* into Sauce ;  
Till all in filthy Gore distils to treat  
The fashionable Palate of the Great.

Or if to meaner Arts his Thoughts encline,  
Then *Salt's* his care ; he shall the Floods confine  
In narrow Pitts, and to the Beams expose,  
Till what was liquid now a solid grows,  
Then lay the crusted froth with careful hand  
In heaps, and cleanse it, and divide the Sand.  
And thus the *brackish* and unwholesom Flood  
Proves *vital* Salt, and Poyson's turn'd to Food.

G

The

*The rising  
of the two  
Bears,*

The Great and Lesser Bear which still maintain  
One constant Round, and never touch the Main,  
Scarce know a Rise; yet when each front appears,  
Take that to be the rising of the Bears.  
The First with Leo, and the last is join'd  
With Scorpio, and prove friendly to their kind.  
For those that then are born to Beasts shall bear  
Kind tempers, and oblige them by their Care;  
Give Law to Lions, with a Panther play,  
Teach Tigers peace, and make a Wolf obey;  
Maintain Converse, and give them Arts unknown,  
And such as Nature never thought her own.  
But yet their thoughts to Bears shall most incline,  
And there improve the Kindred of their Sign.  
Or ride the Elephant, his Bulk command,  
And make the Monster tremble at their Wand,  
Base the submission, where such strength in vain  
Possess't must tamely yield to feeble Man:

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

*The several  
magnitudes  
of the  
Stars,*

The third siz'd Stars the Pleiad's form do grace,  
They shine with virgin blushes in their face:  
Four in the Dolphin are observ'd to rise,  
And in Delatton Three of equal size:  
The same the Eagle, and the Bear display,  
Nor can the Draco boast a greater ray;  
Of size the Fourth and Fifth securely take  
A measure from the others of the Snake.

But yet the greatest part we spare to note,  
Too small to be discern'd, or too remote:  
These lye obscure, and seldom spread their light,  
But when the Moon's withdrawn to lower Night,  
When

When great *Orion* from the Skies retires,  
Plunges in Waves, and quenches his bright Fires;  
Or when gay *Phœbus* doth his sway resign  
To shades, then They have a short leave to shine,  
Then Heaven with little *Lights* is spangled o're,  
That not the Sand upon the crooked Shore,  
That not the Billows in Tempestuous Floods,  
That not the leaves when *Autumn* shakes the Woods,  
Can equal the great Train; they all surmount,  
E'en Number is too short for the account.

And as in Cities, where in ranks decreed  
First <sup>33</sup> *Nobles* go, and then the Knights succeed,  
The next in order may the People claim;  
The Rabble next, a Croud without a Name:  
So is the Heaven by different ranks possest;  
Some like the *Nobles* with more rays are drest,  
Some shine with less, the numerous crowd with  
least:

Were these endow'd with a proportion'd heat,  
Were they in Power, as they're in number great;  
They long ago must have dissolv'd the Frame,  
Nor could the world have born so fierce a Flame.

*The End of the fifth Book.*

# NOTES.

1. ——— *Celerique Sagittæ*  
*Delphinus certans* ———

We may read, ——— *Celerique Sagitta Delphinus certans* ——— and interpret the words, not as others do, *The Dolphin seated opposite to the Arrow: But The Dolphin of equal swiftnefs with the Arrow.*

2. The *Ram* having a Golden Fleece, as the Poets fancy'd, the King of *Jolchos* kill'd him that he might enjoy the Treasure, and *Jason* being sent to fetch this Golden Fleece carried away *Medea* the King's Daughter.

3. The *Ship* hath two Rudders, a Northern, and a Southern Rudder.

4. A River of *Jolchos*, whither *Jason* with the *Argonauts* first Sailed.

5. *Typhis*, the Pilot to the *Argonauts*, who in his Voyage steer'd thro' the dangerous moving Rocks called the *Symplegadæ*.

6. The *Græcian* Navy lay Wind-bound till *Iphigenia* was Sacrificed, and appeased the anger of *Diana*.

7. *Vossius*, in his Observations on *Catullus*, Reads ——— *Invēbet undis Persida* ——— The Expression is bold, and therefore proper for the Poet. That *Xerxes* dug a new Channel, and made a Bridge over the *Hellespont*, are known stories.

8. *Manilius* mentions several notable defeats at Sea, such was that of the *Athenians* near *Syracuse*,  
 which

which brought the *Athenians* very low: such were those of the *Carthaginians* by the *Romans*: And that of *Antony* by *Augustus* near *Actium*.

9. Heavens great Fortune: Because the Conquerour was to be deify'd.

10. *Orion* is a very large and bright Constellation, and deserves this pompous Description.

11. *Instar erit Populi*: This is one of *Manilius's* bold Expressions, which my English cannot reach.

12. Alluding to the officious Salutations, which the Clients amongst the *Romans* carried early every Morning to their Patrons.

13. *Manilius* is very accurate in describing the particular Niceties observ'd in the Roman racing: Those are not now observ'd amongst us, and therefore we must be content with such Expressions as our Language will afford.

14. An Exercise much us'd amongst the *Romans*; the Horse-man rode one Horse, and led another, and in the midst of the Race would throw himself on the led Horse, and so back again as often as he was required; or else would stand upon the Horses back, and in that posture ride the Course.

15. *Salmonæus* built a Bridge of Brass, and driving Chariots over it fancy'd he Thundred: This he did to procure himself divine Honours, but was kill'd by a Thunder-bolt for his impious attempt.

16. The Poets fancy'd *Bellerophon* rode upon the flying Horse *Pegasus*.

17. A Family amongst the *Romans*, famous for their seditious Harangues, which they made to the People of *Rome* out of the Desks, or *Rostræ*, standing in the Market place.

18. A-

18. Amongst the *Romans* one Man would take several Balls, and tofs them, sometimes behind, and sometimes before, now on this hand, and now on the other, so that some of them should be always up in the Air : And this feat of Activity *Manilius* Describes.

19. The Story of *Meleager* runs thus : At his Birth his Mother heard one of the Destinies say, the Child should live till the stick that then lay in the Fire was burnt : The Mother snatch'd the stick out of the Fire, and preserv'd it. When *Meleager* was grown a Man, he with a great many others went to hunt a Wild Bore ; at the same time *Atalante* a Nymph of extraordinary Beauty came into the Field, and had the good Fortune to wound the Bore first : *Meleager* fell in Love with *Atalante*, and having kill'd the Bore presented the Head to her : His two Uncles who were present at the Hunting thought themselves injur'd, and would not suffer a Woman to carry off their Spoil. *Meleager* in defence of *Atalante* kills his two Uncles : *Meleager's* Mother, to revenge the Death of her two Brothers, puts the stick into the Fire, as that burnt *Meleager* wasted.

20. *Formidine Mortis* : *Huetius* Reads *Formidine Pennæ* : For when they Hunted, they us'd to set stakes in the ground, to which they ty'd Feathers which frighted the Deer, and made them keep within that compass, or take that way the Hunters thought most convenient for their sport.

21. *Philoctetes* was Servant to *Hercules*, and when *Hercules* burnt himself, he left his Bow and Arrows to *Philoctetes* : Without these Arrows *Troy* could not be taken : Now it happened that *Philoctetes*, ei-  
ther



ther by a contrivance of *Ulysses*, or because, being wounded by one of the Poisoned Arrows, he became offensive to the *Grecian* Camp, was sent away to *Lemnos*: But the Siege going on slowly, he was fetcht back again: With his Arrows he killed the chiefest of the Remaining Commanders, and so *Troy* was taken.

22. *Teucer* was Brother to *Ajax*, and he with his Bow beat back *Hector* when he came to burn the *Grecian* Navy.

23. The following Verses relate to *Alcon* the *Cretan*, who shot a Snake that lay twisted round the Head of his Son, and did not touch the Boy.

24. This Goat or *Hædus Scaliger* could not find, but *Huetius* says, the Single *Hædus* is put by *Manilius* for those two *Hædi* that are in the left hand of *Heniochus*, or the Driver. Thus *Horace*.

——— *Archeri cadentis*

*Impetus, aut orientis Hædi,*  
and *Propertius*

*Purus & Orion, purus & Hædus erit.*

25. The Poets fancy'd *Orpheus* went down to Hell, charm'd *Pluto* and the *Destinies*, and brought back his Wife *Eurydice*.

26. Alluding to the Fable, which says *Jupiter* Courted *Leda* in the shape of a Swan.

27. Several Feats of Activity amongst the *Romans*, in which they equall'd if not excell'd all the following Ages.

28. The common Subjects upon which *Sophocles*, *Euripides*, and other *Tragædians* amongst the Ancients wrote their Plays.

29. A fam'd Comedian, who flourish'd in the hundred and fourteenth Olympiad.

30. Pompey having conquered Mithridates, brought to Rome more valuable Jewels than ever had been seen there: And from that time, as Pliny in the first Chapter of his 37th. Book complains, the Romans began to value and admire Jewels.

31. The Romans did not only put Notorious Malefactors in Chains, but likewise chained them to their Keepers; and this Custom the Poet hints at.

32. Vossius out of his Ancient Manuscript reads,

*Et Caeli mediatas iter vestigia perdet,*

*Et Perna pendens populum suspendet ab ipsa.*

33. These were the several Orders in the Roman Common-Wealth.

FINIS.

---

---

# INDEX.

## A.

**A** *Stronomy, its rise and progress, part 1,*  
p. 3.

*Axis of the World, part 1. p. 13.*

*Plague of Athens, part 1. p. 34.*

*Aspects, part 1. p. 60.*

*Aspects friendly and unfriendly, part 1.*

p. 74.

*Aries's Influence, part 2. p. 9. et 24.*

*Aquarius's Influence, part 2. p. 15. et 27.*

*Astronomy to be studied, part 2. p. 39.*

*Aries's Influence when join'd with other Con-  
stellations, part 2. p. 56.*

*Aquarius's Influence when join'd with other  
Constellations, part 2. p. 72.*

*The Fable of Andromeda, part 2. p. 76.*

## C.

*Northern Constellations, part 1. p. 14.*

L

Sou.

## INDEX.

*Southern Constellations*, part 1. p. 17.

*Figures of the Constellations not real*, part 1. p. 20.

*Northern Polar Circle*, part 1. p. 24.

*Tropical Circle of Cancer*, part 1. p. 24.

*Equinoctial Circle*, part 1. p. 24.

*Tropick of Capricorn*, part 1. p. 24.

*Southern Polar Circle*, part 1. p. 25.

*The Colures*, part 1. p. 25.

*Comets presage*, part 1. p. 34.

*Chaldeans refuted*, part 1. p. 106. and 110.

*Cancer's Influence*, part 2. p. 11 et 25.

*Capricorn's Influence*, part 2. p. 14. et 27.

*Countries govern'd by particular Signs*, part 2. p. 36.

*The Influence of Cancer join'd with other Constellations*, part 2. p. 61.

*Capricorn's Influence when join'd with other Constellations*, part 2. p. 70.

## D

*Dodecatemorion*, part 1. p. 76.

*Dodecatemoria of the Planets*, part 1. p. 77.

*Day Births*, part 1. p. 104.

*Bad and good Degrees of Signs*, part 2. p.

21.

## E.

# INDEX.

## E.

- Earth the Center of the Universe*, part 1.  
p. 9.  
*Earth round*, part 1. p. 10.  
*Geographical description of the Earth*, part  
2. p. 28.  
*Eccliptick Signs*, part 2. p. 38.

## F.

- Friendship*, part 1. p. 72.  
*Fortune's Lot*, part 1. p. 103.  
*Fate*, part 2. p. 4.

## G.

- Guardians of the Signs*, part 1. p. 66.  
*Gemini's Influence*, part 2. p. 10. et 25.  
*The Influence of Gemini when join'd with  
other Constellations*, part 2. p. 60.

## H.

- Horizon*, part 1. p. 26.  
*Influence of the Heavens*, part 1. p. 51.  
*Signs bear and see, love and hate each other*,  
part 1. p. 67.

## INDEX.

*The Celestial Houses*, part 1. p. 80.

*Horoscope*, part 1. p. 105.

*Hours various*, part 1. p. 106.

### L.

*Twelve Lots of the twelve Signs*, part 1.  
p. 99.

*Leo's Influence*, part 2. p. 11. et 26.

*Libra's Influence*, part 2. p. 13. et 26.

*Leo's Influence when join'd with other Constellations*, part 2. p. 63.

*Libra's Influence when join'd with other Constellations*, part 2. p. 66.

### M.

*Meridian* part 1. p. 26.

*Milky way*, part 1. p. 27.

*Various Opinions about the milky way*, part  
1. pag. 29.

*Meteors*, part 1. p. 32.

*The several Magnitudes of the Stars*, p. 2.  
p. 82.

### N.

*Night Births*, part 1. p. 104.

# INDEX.

## P.

*Southern Pole like the Northern*, part 1.  
pag. 19.

*Providence asserted against Epicurus*, part 1.  
pag. 21.

*Planets*, part 1. pag. 32.

*Pisces's Influence*, part 2. p. 15. & 27.

*Pisces Influence join'd with other Constella-  
tions*, part 2. pag. 76.

## Q.

*Quadrates*, part 1. pag. 61.

## S.

*Soul of the World*, part 1. p. 12. & 51.

*The several kinds or sorts of Signs*, part 1.

p. 55.

*Sextiles*, part 1. p. 63.

*Stadia*, part 1. p. 108.

*The several positions of the Sphere*, part 1.

p. 110.

*Scorpio's Influence*, part 2. p. 13. et 26.

*Sagittarius Influence*, part 2. p. 14. et 27.

*Sagittarius Influence when join'd with other*

*Constellations*, part 2. p. 69.

*Scorpio's Influence when join'd with other Con-  
stellations*, part 2. p. 68.

T.

# INDEX.

## T.

*Trines* part 1. p. 60.

*Taurus's Influence*, part 2. p. 10. et 25.

*Tenths, or Lords of the Signs*, part 2. p. 16.

*The Influence of Taurus join'd with other Constellations*, part 2. p. 60.

## V.

*Virgo's Influence*, part 2. p. 12. et 26.

*Virgo's Influence when join'd with other Constellations*, part 2. p. 65.

## W.

*Different Opinions about the Beginning of the World*, part 1. p. 7.

*The order of the World*, part 1. p. 8.

*The bigness of the World*, part 1. p. 23.

*The World animate*, part 1. p. 51.

*Winds cardinal and collateral*, part. 2. p. 28.

## Z.

*Signs of the Zodiack*, part 1. p. 13.

*Zodiack*, part 1. p. 27.

ERRATA,



# ERRATA.

## Part I.

P Ag. 5. lin. 7. read *lookt*. pag. 12. l. 2. r. *feet*. p. 15. l. 27. r. *stretch*.  
p. 16. l. 33. r. *the Tempests*. p. 19. l. 15. r. *their starry*. p. 24. l. 15.  
r. *Light*. l. 18. r. *Summer's Solstice*. l. 22. r. *fees*. p. 46. l. 19. r. *Fay-  
ue*. p. 47. last line r. *World*. p. 49. l. 6. r. *preside*. p. 51. l. 22. r. *Puris*.  
p. 53. l. 2. r. *draws*. p. 59. l. 13. r. *Cretan*. p. 65. l. 31. r. *Times*. p. 66.  
l. 17. r. *to more*. p. 70. l. 16. r. *than*. p. 75. l. 26. r. *which*, and *marks*.  
p. 76. l. 21. r. *which*. p. 77. l. 10. r. *Twelfth*. p. 82. l. 32. r. *point*. p. 83.  
l. 6. r. *Influence*. p. 84. l. 6. read *Typhæus*. l. 16. r. *zis*. p. 86. l. 17. r.  
*she*. p. 97. l. 9. r. *sells*. p. 100. l. 27. r. *speeds*. p. 104. l. 4. r. *unfold*. p.  
107. l. 23. r. *Carr*. p. 109. l. 8. r. *do equal*. p. 110. l. 26. r. *sits*. p.  
114. in the margin blot out *the Trine*. l. 24. r. *regularly*. p. 116. l.  
13. r. *longest*. p. 119. l. 15. r. *she*. p. 121. l. 28. r. *fails*. p. 124. l. 8.  
r. *is*.

## Part II.

P Ag. 4. lin. 24. read *Marius*. p. 8. l. 10. r. *enlarge*. l. 19. r. *Suc-  
cesses*. p. 10. l. 18. r. *wasts*. p. 16. l. 28. r. *o're-spread*. p. 17. l. 2.  
r. in a *Disguise*. p. 26. l. 3. r. *averse*. p. 31. l. 2. r. *food*. p. 32. l.  
7. r. *which*. p. 33. l. 21. r. *manly*. l. 28. r. *flatt*. p. 39. l. 7. r. *Pairs*.  
p. 55. l. 9. r. *Carr*. l. 30. r. *Carris*. p. 59. l. 6. r. *makes*. p. 67. l. 18. r.  
*growing*. p. 70. l. 18. r. *kiss*. p. 72. l. 33. r. *who*. p. 83. l. 22. r. *nor*.